THE GRAND TOUR OF NORMAN ENGLAND

ARTHUR WEIGALL

HODDER & STOUGHTON

THE GRAND TOUR OF NORMAN ENGLAND

THE WORKS OF ARTHUR WEIGALL

HISTORY AND ARCHÆOLOGY

A CATALOGUE OF THE WORKS OF AND RELATING TO THE CAIRO MUSEUM

THE LIFE AND TIMES OF AKHNATON PHARAOH OF EGYPT

A REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF UPPER EGYPT AND LOWER NUBIA.

A GUIDE TO THE ANTIQUITIES OF UPPER EGYPT AND LOWER NUBIA.

THE GLORY OF THE PHARAOHS.

TUTANKHAMEN AND OTHER ESSAYS.

ANCIENT EGYPTIAN WORKS OF ART

A HISTORY OF THE PHARAOHS

VOL. I THE FIRST ELEVEN DYNASTIES.

VOL. II THE TWELFTH TO EIGHTEENTH DYNASTIES.

THE LIFE AND TIMES OF CLEOPATRA, QUEEN OF EGYPT

EGYPT FROM 1783 to 1914.

WANDERINGS IN ROMAN BRITAIN.

WANDERINGS IN ANGLO-SAXON BRITAIN

NOVELS

A DARLING OF THE GODDESS.

THE SWALLOW IN THE HOUSE,

EGYPTIAN LOVE.

THE GARDEN OF PARADISE.

THE WAY OF THE EAST.

THE NOT IMPOSSIBLE SON.

SATURNALIA OF KING SIN.

Doorway
ELY CATHEDRAL

THE GRAND TOUR
OF
NORMAN ENGLAND

By
ARTHUR WEIGALL

With numerous illustrations

H&S
HODDER AND STOUGHTON
LIMITED LONDON

Made and Printed in Great Britain by
The Camelot Press Limited,
London and Southampton

71927

CONTENTS

		PAGE
	[illegible]	9
	OF THE NORMANS	11
	[illegible] ACCEPTANCE OF THE NORMANS	23
	[illegible] ASSIMILATION OF THE NORMANS	33
	[illegible] MAINS	49
	[illegible]	53
	[illegible] AND SOMERSET	69
	[illegible]	78
	[illegible]	92
	[illegible]	101
	[illegible]	117
	[illegible]	129
	[illegible] SHIRE, AND MIDDLESEX	139
	[illegible]	149
	[illegible]	156
	[illegible] AND SUFFOLK	175
	[illegible] SHIRE	182
	[illegible] FORDSHIRE BUCKINGHAMSHIRE BEDFORDSHIRE	188
	[illegible] HUNTINGDONSHIRE	196
	[illegible] AMPTONSHIRE	206
	[illegible] SHIRE AND WARWICKSHIRE	215
	[illegible] CESTERSHIRE	227
	[illegible] OUCESTERSHIRE	235
XX	HEREFORDSHIRE	244
XX	MONMOUTHSHIRE	256
	[illegible] SHROPSHIRE	266
	[illegible] STAFFORDSHIRE AND CHESHIRE	272
	[illegible] LEICESTERSHIRE AND RUTLANDSHIRE	278
XXV	LINCOLNSHIRE	287
XXV	NOTTINGHAMSHIRE	294
XXV	DERBYSHIRE	302
XXX	LANCASHIRE	318
	[illegible] THE WEST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE	331
	[illegible] THE EAST AND NORTH RIDINGS OF YORKSHIRE	339
	[illegible] DURHAM	347
XXX	WESTMORLAND CUMBERLAND, AND NORTHUMBERLAND	
	INDEX	

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATE		FACING PAGE
I.	Ely Cathedral Doorway	*Frontispiece*
II.	Launceston Castle The Keep St Germans West Doorway Tintagel Castle	16
III	Exeter—The Cathedral Tower, Rougemont Castle The Tower St Nicholas Priory The Undercroft	17
IV	Dorset—Corfe Castle From the Church Tower, The Keep Studland Church	32
V	Glastonbury Chapel of St Mary Hampshire—Christchurch Priory Triforium	33
VI	Hampshire—Christchurch Priory Triforium Exterior Trifoil Interior	36
VII	Winchester—St. Cross Hospital Triple Arch Cathedral Two Views of Crypt	37
VIII	Winchester Cathedral The Font Transept	44
IX.	Hampshire—Romsey Abbey	45
X.	Wiltshire—Malmesbury Abbey Central Tower Arches Transept Nave Arcade and Triforium From the South	48
XI	Wiltshire—Malmesbury Abbey Part of West Front Arch of Inner South Doorway Triforium, Detail side of Inner South Doorway	49
XII.	Sussex—Chichester Cathedral Saxon Sculpture. Wiltshire—Malmesbury Abbey Norman or Saxon Sculpture	64
XIII	Sussex—Chichester Cathedral	65
XIV	Sussex—Battle Abbey The Undercroft below the Dormitories Lewes The Priory Ruins and Castle in the Distance Hastings Castle	68
XV.	Kent—Rochester Cathedral West Entrance Rochester Castle The Keep Interior The Keep Exterior West Malling St Leonard's Tower	69
XVI	Canterbury Cathedral Tower Porch and Stairway, The Crypt	76
XVII	Canterbury Cathedral Sculptured Capitals in the Crypt	77
XVIII	Canterbury Cathedral Sculptured Capitals in the Crypt	80
XIX.	Kent—Barfreston Church Exterior, East Front, Doorway	81
XX.	London—Tax Tower St. John's Chapel West Smithfield St Bartholomew's Church	96
XXI	Essex—Waltham Abbey Church	97
XXII	Norfolk—Castle Acre Priory West Front, Detail of West Front Castle Rising	100
XXIII	Norfolk—Norwich Cathedral Triforium Arches looking West Apse. Norwich Castle	101
XXIV	Ely Cathedral South Aisle looking West South Aisle looking East Archway South-West Transept, South-West Transept	108

PLATE		FACING PAGE
XXV.	HERTFORDSHIRE—ST ALBANS ABBEY North Transept, Doorway, South Transept Junction of Norman and Early English Architecture	109
XXVI.	HERTFORDSHIRE—HEMEL HEMPSTEAD CHURCH West Door BUCKINGHAMSHIRE—STEWKLEY CHURCH Bedfordshire—Dunstable Priory Church West Front	112
XXVII.	NORTHAMPTON—ST PETER'S CHURCH Lower Part of Tower and Nave, CHURCH OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE	113
XXVIII.	PETERBOROUGH CATHEDRAL, Deans Door	125
XXIX.	OXFORDSHIRE—OXFORD ST PETER'S IN THE EAST Doorway IPSLEY CHURCH Chancel Arches West Front, South Door	129
XXX.	WARWICKSHIRE—KENILWORTH CASTLE Arch in Keep Keep, KENILWORTH CHURCH Doorway BEAU[illegible]ART CHURCH near Henley in Arden	132
XXXI.	WORCESTERSHIRE—WORCESTER CATHEDRAL The [illegible] The Chapter House MALVERN ABBEY The Nave	133
XXXII.	WORCESTERSHIRE—FECKENHAM CHURCH Doorway [illegible] CHURCH Chancel Arch re-erected as [illegible] GLOUCESTERSHIRE—BECKFORD CHURCH [illegible]	140
XXXIII.	[illegible] TEWKESBURY ABBEY The Tower [illegible] Arcade West Front, Chapel	141
XXXIV.	GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL Nave Arcades Nave Aisle	144
XXXV.	GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL Chapel in Crypt Ambulatory in Crypt	145
XXXVI.	HEREFORDSHIRE—HEREFORD CATHEDRAL, East End Arch The Font, LEOMINSTER Priory Church	160
XXXVII.	HEREFORDSHIRE—KILPECK CHURCH Exterior East End Interior Doorway	161
XXXVIII.	HEREFORDSHIRE—GODRICH CASTLE The Keep MONMOUTH—ST THOMAS'S CHURCH Chancel Arch, THE BRIDGE GATEWAY—	164
XXXIX.	MONMOUTHSHIRE—CHEPSTOW CHURCH NEWPORT ST WOOLOS CHURCH SHROPSHIRE—CLUN CASTLE CLUN CHURCH	163
XL.	SHROPSHIRE—HAUGHMOND ABBEY Chapter House Window Chapter House Doorway Chapter-House Frontage LILLESHALL ABBEY West Door	172
XLI.	SHROPSHIRE—BUILDWAS ABBEY The Nave North Side MUCH WENLOCK Chapter House Wall of Chapter House	173
XLII.	SHROPSHIRE—LUDLOW CASTLE The Chapel West Doorway of Chapel Interior and Chancel Arch of Chapel	176
XLIII.	CHESTER—CATHEDRAL Undercroft, West of Cloister North Transept ST JOHN'S PRIORY STAFFORDSHIRE—LANWORTH CASTLE Keep	177
XLIV.	LEICESTER—CHURCH OF ST NICHOLAS, STAFFORDSHIRE—TUTBURY CHURCH Interior, West Doorway	192
XLV.	RUTLAND—TICKENCOTE CHURCH Chancel Arch, OAKHAM CASTLE Interior LINCOLN—THE JEWS' HOUSE, CATHEDRAL Font	193

PLATE		FACING PAGE
XLVI.	LINCOLN CATHEDRAL: Sculpture West Doorway, Recess, West Front, Side Doorway, West Front	196
XLVII	LINCOLN CATHEDRAL Sculptured Panels West Front, Ornamentation on Side Pillar West Doorway	197
XLVIII	NOTTINGHAMSHIRE—SOUTHWELL MINSTER From the West, Tower Nave	204
XLIX.	NOTTINGHAMSHIRE—SOUTHWELL MINSTER Nave, Triforium Tower Arch	205
L.	NOTTINGHAMSHIRE—SOUTHWELL MINSTER Porch and Doorway Triforium Nave	208
LI	DERBYSHIRE—STEETLEY CHAPEL Apse, South Doorway PEAK CASTLE The Keep	209
LII	DERBYSHIRE—MELBOURNE CHURCH Nave West Doorway PAKENELL CHURCH Archway West End of Nave	224
LIII	DERBYSHIRE—MELBOURNE CHURCH Nave, looking West LANCASHIRE—GRESSINGHAM CHURCH Door Way FURNESS ABBEY Chapter House	225
LIV	YORKSHIRE—YORK CHURCH OF ST DENIS, Doorway, MINSTER Pillar in Crypt. BOLTON ABBEY Chancel, Across the Chancel	240
LV	YORKSHIRE—KIRKSTALL ABBEY, West Door From the Chapter House	241
LVI	YORKSHIRE—ADEL CHURCH Exterior Interior South Doorway	256
LVII.	YORKSHIRE—SELBY ABBEY Nave West Doorway, South Aisle	257
LVIII	YORKSHIRE—SELBY ABBEY Nave Capitals	272
LIX.	YORKSHIRE—BRAYTON CHURCH Interior, Side of Doorway Doorway Arch	273
LX.	YORKSHIRE—FIRBY CHURCH Apse Window in Apse FOUNTAINS ABBEY	288
LXI	YORKSHIRE—FOUNTAINS ABBEY Chapter House Arches Cellarium Arches	289
LXII	YORKSHIRE—FOUNTAINS ABBEY West Door Chapter House Entrance Cloister from Chapter House Galilee Porch	304
LXIII.	YORKSHIRE—RIEVAULX ABBEY HELMSLEY CASTLE The Keep. RICHMOND CASTLE, Sally Port	305
LXIV	YERKSHIRE—LASTINGHAM CHURCH Exterior Nave Crypt	320
LXV	DURHAM CATHEDRAL The Galilee The Crypt	321
LXVI	DURHAM CATHEDRAL The Nave	324
LXVII.	DURHAM—CATHEDRAL South Aisle North Doorway CASTLE Doorway	325
LXVIII	WESTMORLAND—KENDAL CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND —LINDISFARNE, OR HOLY ISLAND PRIORY West Doorway ALNWICK CASTLE Gateway MITFORD CHURCH Doorway	332

PREFACE

THE descriptive matter in this book was gathered mainly during a long motor-car tour which I made in the summer of this year, 1927, and in the course of which I visited every important Norman building in every county in England. The historical and archæological material has been collected over a period of several years, the books and papers consulted being too numerous to name in a volume of this kind.

Parts of some of the chapters have appeared as articles in the *Daily Mail*.

The object of the book is to give the reader a rough, general idea of the amount of Norman work still to be seen in England, so that anybody who is interested in the period may learn where to look for its chief remains.

CHAPTER ONE

THE COMING OF THE NORMANS

TOWARDS the close of the fourth century A D large numbers of British auxiliary troops were taken over from Britain to the Continent by Magnus Maximus, and were given lands upon which to settle in Armorica, the later Brittany, which came to be known to Latin writers as Britannia Cismarina, "Britain on this side of the sea," or Britannia Minor, "Lesser Britain," its inhabitants being called Britanni, or Brittones, now the Bretons. These first settlers were joined in the fifth century by numerous British refugees, who had fled before the Anglo-Saxon invaders of their own country.

In 461 we read of a certain Mansuetus, bishop of these Britons, who attended a council at Tours; and in 469 we hear of a man named Arvandus, who was accused of inciting the Visigoths to attack "the Britons living beyond the Loire," while in the same year we find the Emperor Anthemius engaging the military services of 12,000 of these Britons under their King Riothimus. Various British missionaries went over from Britain to Brittany in this century, including St. Samson in 448, St Malo about 450, St Paternus about 470, and St Brieuc about 485.

In Britain at that time the bulk of the population of the eastern half of the island spoke Latin, but in the western half the old British tongue was more generally spoken, only the upper classes using the Latin language, and the fact that the settlers in Brittany spoke British indicates, therefore, that the majority of them came from western and south-western Britain, which accounts for such names as Domnonie or Dumnonia, the old designation of Devon and Cornwall, and Cornouailles, or Cornwall, reappearing as place-names in Brittany

Early in the ninth century swarms of Danish Vikings began to raid the coasts of England and those of the Continent, and during the next few generations they settled in large numbers in England, so that at the beginning of the tenth century the whole of the east side of the country, from Essex to Yorkshire, was predominantly Danish In the year 911 a great horde of these Vikings settled in northern France under a leader named Hrolf (Rolf or Rollo), and there founded the state afterwards known as Normandy—that is to say, the Land of the Northmen In 912 Charles the Simple of France recognised Hrolf as Duke of Normandy, and the latter was baptised as a Christian, taking the name Robert; but, while he and his successors adopted French manners and learnt to use the French tongue, the bulk of the people, especially in western Normandy, continued to speak Danish, and, indeed, for some time refused to become Christians.

After a desperate struggle for independence, the Britons of Brittany became vassals of these Danes of Normandy and thus it comes about that in the eleventh century the Dukes of Normandy, who, with the upper classes, spoke French and had a general veneer of French culture, ruled over two groups of peoples, the one consisting of Northmen, or Normans—that is to say, Danes, mostly speaking Danish—and the other composed of Britons, or Bretons, speaking British The former group was hardly distinguishable from the bulk of the population of eastern Britain, and the latter group was equally indistinguishable from the people of south-western Britain

We are so often inclined to think of the Normans and their Breton allies as French, but actually, as will be seen from the above, they were Danish and British In England the Danish settlers had easily amalgamated with the Anglo-Saxons, for racially they were akin, and their speech was not greatly dissimilar and therefore there was no reason why the English and Normans should not fraternise, while there was every reason why the British and Bretons should do so

Duke William of Normandy, who afterwards became King William I of England, was fifth in descent from Hrolf, the founder of this Danish Duchy, and was born in 1027, just a hundred years after Hrolf's death, which means to say that many of the old Norman men at the ducal Court who surrounded him when he was a boy were sons or

grandsons of the original Viking adventurers from Denmark

During William's boyhood in Normandy, England was ruled by Danish Kings, the first of whom, Cnut, came to the throne in 1016, and the last, Harthacnut, died in 1042, when William was about fifteen years of age Thus he must have thought of England as a country belonging to people of his own flesh and blood Moreover, his Norman great-aunt, Emma, sister of his grandfather, Duke Richard, had been married first to Æthelred the Unready, the English King of England, and then to Cnut, the Danish King of England, and, from 1042 onwards, Edward the Confessor, thus Emma's son, had worn the English crown Now Edward the Confessor had been brought up at the Norman Court, and was so thoroughly Norman in his sympathies that he surrounded himself in England with men of Danish-Norman blood, who were quite at home there, since the country, as I have said, was largely Danish, and he created his Norman nephew, Ralph de Mantes, an English Earl in Herefordshire in 1046 At the time of the Confessor's accession there were several Anglo-Danish nobles in the English Witan, or Parliament: Earl Siward of Northumbria, Earl Thorer of the Middle Angles, Earl Ranig of the Magesætas, Osgod Clapa, the Grand Marshal, and others These great men and the hosts of Danish settlers in the eastern half of England were all kinsmen or compatriots of the Normans, and thus, as I say, Duke William could hardly have regarded England as a foreign land.

In 1051 he went over to stay with his cousin, Edward the Confessor, and in after years he [illegible]ed that the King had promised to propose him [illegible] Parliament as heir to the English throne, Edward [illegible] having no son This, very likely, was the truth, [illegible] William at that time was a fine young man of [illegible] and twenty years of age, and Edward's sympathies, as has been said, were entirely [illegible] Norman The greatest English nobleman of [illegible] time however, was Earl Godwine of Wessex, and [illegible] king Edward had married this man's [illegible] Queen Edith had a brother, [illegible] Harold and this young man, therefore, as [illegible] much-beloved Godwine and brother-in-law of the King, soon rose to be the most popular figure in the purely English parts of [illegible]try

Now this Harold, in about the year 1064, was shipwrecked on the coast of northern France, near the [illegible]th of the Somme, and, according to a curious and very barbarous custom of the time, he [illegible] his staff were at once held to ransom. Duke William however, hearing of this, obtained their release and brought them as his guests to Normandy, where he conferred on them the honour of knighthoods, and invited them to join him in an expedition he was making to quell a rebellion in Brittany During this campaign William and Harold shared a single tent and ate at the same [illegible] and it was while this friendship was at its closest that William told his guest of his hopes of

being one day King of England, explaining how Edward the Confessor had promised to propose him to Parliament as his heir

Harold, apparently, had no expectation at that time of being himself raised to the throne, for he was not of the blood royal, and he therefore seems to have agreed to give his support to his friend's plans, whereupon William called a council of his nobles, and there publicly asked Harold to give a promise to this effect. This Harold did, swearing to it with his hand upon the Gospels, and, after he had done so, he was shown that beneath the cloth upon which the book had rested there was a collection of sacred relics placed here to make the oath more binding

In due course Harold returned to England, but on January 5, 1066, Edward the Confessor died On his deathbed it is said that he named Harold as his successor; but, whether this be so or not, Parliament at once elected Harold as King, and prevailed upon him to forget his oath to William, on the grounds that it was against the wishes of the English that a Norman should reign over them, the Normans at the late King's Court having made themselves very unpopular. Harold was persuaded, moreover, to think that his oath to William had been obtained by a trick, and was therefore not valid. He did not know, he said, that there were holy relics under the Gospels upon which he swore, but this excuse, of course, is so ludicrous to the modern mind that one hopes his real excuse was

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

THE KEEP
LAUNCESTON CASTLE

WEST DOORWAY
ST. GERMANS

TINTAGEL CASTLE

From an old engraving

CORNWALL.

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

THE CATHEDRAL TOWER

Photo by H. W. & Co.

THE TOWER

ROUGEMONT CASTLE

THE UNDERCROFT

ST. NICHOLAS PRIORY

EXETER

simply that the oath was more or less forced upon him.

On hearing the news, William was astounded. He had expected to obtain the throne without any difficulty, and, in his opinion, Harold had proved to be the basest perjurer, while all the English and Anglo-Danish nobles who had voted for Harold were parties to the breach of faith, and therefore traitors. He at once decided to take an army over to England to enforce his right to the throne, and, with this purpose, solicited the help of all the neighbouring nobles, promising English lands and loot to everybody who should aid him in his great adventure. He also obtained the Pope's approval of his claim, and received from him a sacred banner, specially blessed, to encourage him.

His army, probably consisting of some 15,000 or 20,000 foot and 3,000 or 4,000 horse, crossed the Channel in 694 ships, and on September 28, 1066, landed somewhere on the Sussex coast between Pevensey and Bulverhythe, near Bexhill. Harold was then up in Yorkshire, where, on September 25, he had won an overwhelming victory against another claimant to the English throne, Harald Hardrada, King of Norway, who had arrived with 300 ships and had been slaughtered, with nine-tenths of his army—a fact which led the English King to regard himself and his men as absolutely invincible.

William, meanwhile, marched his troops to Hastings, and there waited for Harold to come south.

so that he might open negotiations with him, and, if these failed, might fight him here near the coast, where the fleet would be at hand to take them back to Normandy if the battle were to go against them

Harold marched back to London at top speed with the more mobile portions of his army, and there waited for the great English earls, Edwin and Morcar, to bring up their men from the Midlands and the North; but these were delayed, either by accident or by reason of their objection to oppose William's claim to the throne, and the King therefore decided to march down to Hastings with such troops as he had with him, together with the men of London and Kent, and the untrained levies from round about. His brother Gyrth advised him to waste the country behind Hastings so as to starve out his rival, and to avoid battle, but to this Harold replied that he would never consent to destroy the country entrusted to his care, and therewith marched south by the old Roman road through the woods.

He emerged on to the open ground afterwards known as Senlac, some eight miles inland from Hastings, and drew up his army right across the road, on a long hill which has a frontage of about 1,000 yards facing south, with some marshy land at the foot of the slope before him It was now Thursday, October 12, and next day William marched his men inland to Telham Hill, about a mile south of Harold's position, this marshy land lying between them, with woods on either side

He then sent a message to the English King offering him three alternatives – to resign the throne, to refer the question to the Pope for settlement, or personally to fight a duel with him, so as to prevent loss of life. To this Harold sent a refusal, whereupon William despatched another messenger with instructions to offer Harold all the lands north of the Humber, but, if he should refuse these terms, to call him a liar and a breaker of his promise to his face, and to tell him that the invaders had the blessing of the Pope, who had threatened to excommunicate the entire opposition.

At the word "excommunicate," very solemnly pronounced by the envoy, the English nobles were seen to look at one another in fear, but, since they knew that William had already promised their lands to his own followers, there was nothing to do but to fight. They advised Harold, however, to go back himself to London and leave them to it, since there was no question that he had, as William said, broken his sacred oath, and therefore was personally under the ban of the Church. Harold, however, again refused, and planted the royal standard of England on the highest part of Senlac Hill, surrounding it with his London troops and the pick of his gentlemen, placing the men of Kent on his right and his less trained levies on his left.

William, on his part, ranged his men on Telham Hill, with his Danish-Normans around him in the middle, his British troops from Brittany on his left, and his French and Flemish mercenaries on his

night. All these spent a great part of the night of Friday the 13th in taking the sacrament and saying their prayers, but the English, being less religious —or perhaps, one should say, less superstitious— kept up their spirits with songs and laughter far into the night, toasting one another in good English ale

At nine o'clock on Saturday morning, the 14th, the invaders advanced towards the line of shields behind which Harold's men were densely massed, and the archers let fly volley after volley of arrows, some from the newly invented crossbows. These having little effect, the spearmen were sent forward to assault the position, but were received with such a hail of darts, lances, stone-clubs, and stones (Harold having very few archers) that, after several charges, they finally recoiled, leaving the slope of the hill covered with dead and wounded.

William then ordered his cavalry to advance at the side of the marsh, and these were led by a lunatic named Taillefer, a minstrel, who, shouting a wild song, and tossing his sword into the air and catching it again, galloped up the slope. An Englishman ran out to meet him, but was knocked over; another followed him, and was killed, and then Taillefer, reaching the enemy's line, was cut to pieces in a moment.

He was followed by the main body of the cavalry, who, however, were turned back in confusion, and went floundering right into the marsh, where some of the English rushed down the hill on to them and

slaughtered them by the hundred. A wild panic ensued, and the cry arose that William himself was down, for his horse had been killed under him. Mounting another, however, he pulled off his helmet, so as to show himself, and galloped frantically about, shouting "Here I am! Look at me! I am alive, and, by God, I will win!"

At that his cavalry reserves charged forward upon those few English who had run down the slope, and pretty well exterminated them. It was then nearly noon, and so far neither side had gained any real advantage, while both had lost heavily. William now sent the cavalry forward again, this time supported by infantry, and from this hour until past three o'clock assault followed assault, William having another horse killed under him, and, on the English side, Harold's two brothers, Gyrth and Leofwine, being slain.

At last the invaders resorted to a stratagem—a body of cavalry was sent up the hill with orders to turn and fly as soon as they reached Harold's line, and, this being done, many of the English, as was expected, rushed down the slope after them as before, whereupon they were ambushed from the woods at the side, and were annihilated.

The main line of the defenders, however, remained behind their shields at the top of the hill; and William, finding himself unable to dislodge them, now sent his archers forward again, with orders this time to shoot their arrows into the air so that they should fall perpendicularly behind the barrier

of the shields This proved to be more successful, and suddenly, by a great stroke of fortune for the Normans, Harold was struck in the eye by an arrow and mortally wounded.

In the confusion and disheartenment which followed, William's cavalry broke through the English lines, and the dying King fell beneath a rain of blows It was now nearly six o'clock, and many of the English troops, seeing that William had killed his rival for the throne, began to retire to the woods; but the nobles and gentlemen refused to yield, and, being surrounded, died where they had fought Not a single one of them surrendered, not a single one survived It was a complete massacre of the landowning classes of the south, and by six o'clock this great dynastic battle was over, after nine hours of fighting, during at least seven of which the advantage had been with Harold and his English

There can be little doubt that if Harold had waited a few days longer, until his reinforcements had come up, he would have killed William as he had killed Harald Hardrada, and would have driven the invaders into the sea and, indeed, it is probable that the English would have won the day, even with such forces as they had, if that stray arrow had not ended the life for which they were fighting.

CHAPTER TWO

THE ENGLISH ACCEPTANCE OF THE NORMANS

THE Battle of Hastings was simply a dynastic fight between the two rivals William and Harold Most, but not all, of the English and Anglo-Danes had supported Harold's claim, and had opposed William's, but the battle, by the accident of the death of Harold in the thick of the fight, had gone in favour of William, and most people must have thought that Harold had fallen because the curse of the Church was upon him as the breaker of his unfortunate oath Before the battle, it will be remembered, Harold's friends had asked him not to take part in the fight on this account, and everybody of standing must have known, when Harold was crowned, that William regarded himself as the rightful heir, for Harold's oath to William had been given in public, in the presence of the Englishmen who were with him, and who afterwards returned with the tale to England, and also in the presence of scores of Normans, who in the days of Edward the Confessor were often visitors to the English Court

Harold being dead, therefore, there was nothing left to be done but to accept William as King, and,

as Freeman has pointed out, he became "the choice of the English people." To the sound of the English shouts of consent and approval he was crowned at Westminster, beside the tomb of his cousin, Edward the Confessor, by Ealdred, the English Archbishop of York, thereafter going to live at Barking, where the English Earls Edwin and Morcar and other great men soon came in to make their vows of allegiance to him To the citizens of London he gave a charter, written in English, confirming their ancient rights, and it is said that he at once attempted to learn the English language There can be no doubt, indeed, that he intended to rule his new realm as an English King, and to respect English laws and customs, just as the pious and much-beloved King Cnut had done a generation ago

A peculiar situation faced him, however, in regard to the private properties throughout the country Owing to the slaughter of the English nobility at the Battle of Hastings, most of the estates in the south had no heirs to succeed to them, and, at the same time, William was only following the ordinary custom of the age in confiscating the lands of those Englishmen or Anglo-Danes who, after full enquiry, he deemed to have opposed him deliberately, although knowing exactly how matters had stood as between him and Harold. These persons he regarded as traitors or rebels who, by their action, had forfeited their lands

Thus new owners had to be found for large

numbers of manors which had been confiscated or had been left without heirs At the same time, as King, William found himself in possession of the vast estates previously held by the old English royal family, and by Harold, who had inherited the huge property of Earl Godwine of Wessex, his father

He had to remember, too, that he had promised rich rewards to those who had come over with him to help him to win his throne, and, though it was his intention to pay off the French and Flemish mercenaries and their leaders and to send them back to the Continent, many of his Norman and Breton friends had his approval in wishing to remain in England and to have estates allotted to them

William, therefore, decided to parcel out the ownerless lands amongst his most trusted followers, keeping, however, a great number in his own hands and those of his closest relations and friends Of the personal royal property he retained 1,422 manors for himself, to his half-brother, the Count of Mortain, he gave 793 manors, to Alan of Brittany he assigned 442 manors, to Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, another half-brother, he handed over 439 manors; and to Gosfrid, Bishop of Coutances, in Normandy, he gave 280 manors Some 1,700 manors he left in the hands of the English monastic houses who owned them, and vast properties were allowed to be retained by the churches

Amongst his chief Norman and Breton supporters he then distributed the other confiscated manors,

though not in such large numbers as those mentioned above, and usually not all in one part of the country, preferring to assign widely separated estates to any one man. At the same time, acting with strict legality, he left the English owners in possession in cases in which they had shown that they had not opposed him; and thus we find, in the Domesday survey of 1086, that there were nearly 500 Englishmen of high degree who still held their lands, some of them, such as Turchil of Arden, holding enormous possessions, while in certain cases—as, for example, in Hampshire—Norman tenants are seen in Domesday Book to have had Englishmen as their overlords.

Amongst the important English owners of property after William's accession I may mention Gamelbar, Merlesuain, and other great men of the North; Waltheof, Earl of Northumbria; the Lady Godiva, widow of Leofric, Earl of Mercia; and many others. Nearly all the great English abbots and many of the bishops retained their positions, such as Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury; Ealdred, Archbishop of York; Wulstan, Bishop of Worcester; Leuric, Abbot of Peterborough, nephew of Earl Leofric; Waltheof, Abbot of Croyland, son of the Earl of Northumbria. Elsi, Abbot of Ramsey, once favourite at Harold's Court; Ethelwold, Abbot of St. Benet's Hulme, who had been one of Harold's admirals; and so forth.

In certain cases William arranged marriages between his Norman nobles and the English heiresses

of great estates Thus Ranulph de Meschines married Lucia, daughter of the English Earl Algar of Mercia, William de Percy married Emma, an English heiress; Simon de St Liz married Maud, heiress of Earl Waltheof, Robert d'Oilly married Edith, daughter of Wigod, Lord of Wallingford; Ivo de Taillbois, William's nephew, married the niece and heiress of the English Earl Thorold of Bugenhall, and so on

Of course, when all this distribution of property had taken place there were far more Norman and Breton owners-in-chief than English or Anglo-Danish, though, on the other hand, the tenants and sub-owners remained English, but there was hardly a single case in which people could say that William had acted illegally, and the point to be observed is that the English evidently did not bear any bitter resentment against him After some preliminary resistance, the revolts which took place were not widespread, and, though here and there an ugly incident occurred, as when a Norman lord and his troops were massacred at Durham, the general quietude of the people indicates clearly enough that they accepted the newcomers as persons legally introduced

I contend that there was no "Norman Conquest" of England There was the one dynastic battle at Hastings, in which the victory went to William only because Harold chanced to be killed, but after that the bulk of the English voluntarily accepted Norman-Danish William as their King,

just as they had accepted the Danish Cnut, and acquiesced in the perfectly legal confiscations and re-assignments of property which he made. Only once did William have to take severe measures to check rebellion, namely, after the above-mentioned incident at Durham, when he savagely laid waste the north-east of England in order to teach a lesson to the rebels once and for all. Only one English nobleman was executed, and William could boast that, with this exception, he had never been obliged to take an Englishman's life in cold blood.

The fact that there was no "conquest" of the country is clearly shown by the early date at which the King was able to dismiss his Norman and foreign troops and to use English soldiers in their place. Already in 1068, when he marched down to Exeter to take possession of Harold's estates there, he was using English troops, and it was at the head of an English army that he marched through the Midlands and the North, while in 1073 he led an English army into Maine, in France. Even as early as 1067 he took a number of Englishmen of high standing over to Normandy in his train, where they were feted and flattered.

At the close of the civil war between Stephen and Matilda, 458 castles were destroyed in the country, not to mention the scores left standing, which figure gives some idea of the number of castles likely to be required in time of war, yet William built only 8 castles, and his Norman lords only 10, while the total number mentioned in

Domesday Book was no more than 49, which shows plainly enough that little terrorisation, and no "conquest," of the English took place

Undoubtedly there was a good deal of resentment and unrest, and we read how some of the English bewailed their lot, but even the writer of the contemporary Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, who does not hesitate to attack the Normans, admits that King William "truly reigned over England," and that he "made good peace in the land, so that a man might travel unhurt with his bosom full of gold, and no man dared to kill another" "He was more splendid and powerful," says that writer, "than any of his predecessors were, and also he was very dignified"

No "conquest," in fact, was necessary; for at the outset William was acknowledged to be rightful King by the majority of Englishmen as soon as Harold had been disposed of, and, later on, he came to be respected by them personally as a really great figure, against whom they had no collective desire to revolt Indeed, he made himself very popular with the masses by showing great kindness to the small landowners and the lower classes, and by introducing a state of law and order into the country which was greatly appreciated by them Moreover, he was—outwardly, at any rate—a pious man, and he showed profound respect to the English Church and its scores of national saints, while throughout the whole land great cathedrals and abbeys, and hundreds of fine parish churches,

arose, which was a matter for general rejoicing in that religious age

William's personality was very striking. Though his father was Duke of Normandy, his mother, Arlette, was the daughter of a tanner of Falaise, he himself being illegitimately born, and being generally dubbed "The Bastard" by his contemporaries He was raised to the Dukedom in 1035, at the age of eight, against fierce opposition, and when he reached manhood his life became one long series of adventures and hairbreadth escapes His personal courage was of the most reckless character, and his friends were obliged to warn him over and over again to take more care of himself in battle, and to give up his dangerous habit of challenging his enemies to single combat

The mixture of cruelty and kindness in his nature was extraordinary. On the one hand, we read of him cutting off the hands and feet of over thirty of the inhabitants of the town of Alençon because they had jeered at him as the son of a tanner's daughter; and, on the other hand, we read that he positively refused to take any man's life, and we find that one of his first acts in England was the suppression of the slave trade

His love of animals was a passion with him, and in England he issued a decree that any man who killed a hart or hind or wild boar should be blinded Indeed, says the chronicler, "he loved the tall deer as if he were their father, and likewise as to the hares, he decreed that they should go free. His

nobles raised an outcry against this, and the poor men shook with anger at it, but he was so stern that he cared not for the hatred of them all." "He was mild to good men," says the same English writer, "but beyond measure severe to those who opposed his will."

"Stark man he was, and great awe men had of him," declared the chronicler; and the tales we read about him show that he was a man whom none dared to disobey. "There was no knight under heaven," it is said, "who was his equal", and his physical strength was enormous. He was a man of middle height, with the muscles of a prize-fighter, and an arm which could deliver a blow like a sledge-hammer. Towards the end of his life he became very fat and unwieldy, but in his earlier years his figure was in every way kingly, and his carriage most stately. His expression was stern, and his character moody and silent, but at times his temper was violent, and the Court always went in mortal fear of him.

He was a man of iron will, grim, ruthless, unscrupulous, sometimes, in getting what he wanted, yet generally anxious to act according to law. His desperate bravery on the field of battle was equalled by his courage and firmness in dealing with those whom he deemed to have acted against the common weal, and he did not hesitate even to imprison his half-brother, Bishop Odo, when he realised that that personage had behaved in a manner which was tyrannical and unjust to his new subjects.

His death occurred at Rouen on September 9, 1087. His horse had stumbled, and he had been thrown violently against the saddle, receiving an internal injury which proved fatal in a few days, and on his deathbed he gave orders that every man whom he had imprisoned should be released, and that a sum equal to about £2,000 in our money should be given to the poor of each English shire

There was no need for a man of this kind to hold England by force The bulk of the population respected him if they did not love him, and if the English tenant-classes and labourers found themselves under the authority of Norman landowners whom they seldom saw, they were no worse off than they had been under English lords, who, likewise, had possessed such wide estates that they had been unknown to most of their people

Photo by E. A. Sweetman & Son, Tunbridge Wells
FROM THE CHURCH TOWER
CORFE CASTLE

Photo by E. A. Sweetman & Son Tunbridge Wells
THE KEEP

Photo by The Photochrom Co., Graphic Works, Tunbridge Wells
THE KEEP
CORFE CASTLE

Photo by E. A. Knight, The Post Office, Studland
STUDLAND CHURCH

DORSET

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

CHAPEL OF ST. MARY, GLASTONBURY, SOMERSET

TRIFORIUM

Photos by C. D. Venning, Church Street, Christchurch

TRIFORIUM

CHRISTCHURCH PRIORY, HAMPSHIRE

CHAPTER THREE

THE ENGLISH ASSIMILATION OF THE NORMANS

WILLIAM the Conqueror's eldest son, Robert, had been brought up in Normandy, and his father bequeathed him the Dukedom of that country. But his second and third sons, William Rufus and Henry, had been educated in England, and to Rufus the great King left the English throne.

Rufus was at once faced with a rebellion of some of the Norman lords, who thought that Robert should have inherited the crown, but England as a whole was loyal, and 30,000 Englishmen hastened to his support. Had the Normans been regarded as tyrants and conquerors there can be little doubt that there would now have been a rebellion in favour of some prince of the old English royal blood, and the fact that, far from this, the people were prepared to defend with their lives the right of the younger William to succeed the elder, shows clearly enough that Rufus was regarded as a legitimate English King, and that the presence of the Norman landowners throughout the country was not greatly resented.

The new sovereign, however, though brave and

dashing, was a man of unscrupulous character and dissolute habits, but his short reign was brought to a close in 1100 by his murder or accidental death —nobody knows which—in the New Forest, where he was shot through the heart by an arrow He was succeeded by his younger brother, Henry, a man of scholarly nature, nicknamed on that account *Beauclerc*, who, fearing trouble with his brother Robert, at once called his English subjects together, saying to them "Stand by me faithfully, for if English bravery be on my side I do not fear the threats of the Normans"

These words provide a clear insight into the new conditions which had arisen since the Battle of Hastings, thirty-four years previously Henry, in fact, born in England, had become a sort of naturalised Englishman, and the Normans living in Normandy were coming to be regarded as the enemies of himself, of the Normans resident in England, and of the English Now, there were a few old-fashioned and, as we should say, "die-hard" Norman noblemen who were not happy at the way things were shaping, ever since 1066 they had thought of themselves as superior beings, and had looked down upon the English But here was their King calling himself an Englishman, able to speak English, and inciting the English to defy the Normans of Normandy, and now, to crown it all, Henry chose as his wife and Queen the little Matilda (or Maude), daughter of Malcolm, King of Scotland and of his wife Margaret, who was a princess

of the English blood royal, being granddaughter of King Edmund Ironside, and great-granddaughter of King Æthelred the Unready. The marriage was deliberately arranged to unite the dynasty of William the Conqueror with the old royal house of England; and it is interesting to notice that all the Normans in England, with the exception of this conservative group, approved of the union.

English civilisation, of course, was centuries older than the Norman, and, although the Normans had a certain veneer of French culture, many of them were still simply rough Danish Vikings, who were evidently much awed by the age-old serenity and law-abiding qualities of the English, by their ancient traditions, and by their superior manner. In Domesday Book the Norman scribes referred to the late English sovereign, Edward the Confessor, as "the glorious King Edward", and already there was that admiration for the old royal line which made William the Conqueror insist that he was rightful heir and not a usurper, and which caused King Richard II, for instance, to state proudly in his charters that King Æthelstan was his ancestor. Thus the majority of the Norman lords found cause for satisfaction in the consciousness that they were now Englishmen.

A revolt of the "die-hards" followed Henry's English marriage, but, when the failure of the rising was assured, the more progressive and pro-English Normans brought the two parties together at an open-air assembly held outside the castle of

Bridgnorth, in Shropshire, a stronghold of the old-fashioned Normans, which the King was besieging But Henry's English army would not permit him to make peace, the meeting broke up, the castle was stormed by English troops and taken, and ultimately the pro-Norman Normans had to fly the country

Then in 1106, just forty years after the Battle of Hastings, Henry led an English army across the sea to Normandy to attack his brother, Robert, who was at the bottom of the trouble, and at the great Battle of Tenchebrai, fought on September 28 of that year, the English won a decisive victory over the Normans, which they regarded as full revenge for Hastings, and Normandy became an English province It was a complete reversal of the events of 1066.

Henry and Matilda had one son, William, whom the English affectionately spoke of as the Æthel-ing, the old national term for the heir to the throne, but disaster overtook this young man. The *White Ship*, upon which he was returning to England from Normandy, foundered, and he was drowned. When the news was brought to the King, he fell to the ground unconscious, and it is said that he never smiled again

He had, also, one daughter, Matilda, who had been married to the Emperor Henry V, but who was now a widow living at home, and her he named his heir. She was afterwards married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou, and in the end her

Photo by C. D. Venning, Priory Studio, Church Street, Christchurch

TRIFORIUM

Photo by E. A. Sweetman & Son, Tunbridge Wells

EXTERIOR TURRET

Photo by E. A. Sweetman & Son, Tunbridge Wells

EXTERIOR TURRET

Photo by C. D. Venning, Church Street, Christchurch

INTERIOR

CHRISTCHURCH PRIORY
HAMPSHIRE

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

TRIPLE ARCH
ST. CROSS HOSPITAL, WINCHESTER

Photos by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

TWO VIEWS OF THE CRYPT
WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL

son became King Henry II of England, the first of the Plantagenet line.

Meanwhile, however, Henry I died in 1135, and the English throne was claimed by Stephen, son of Stephen, Count of Blois, and of Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror. As grandson of the Conqueror and nephew of Henry I, Stephen was well liked by many of the English and Anglo-Normans, and, having been brought up at the English Court, he seemed to them to be a more desirable sovereign than Matilda, whose husband, Geoffrey of Anjou, was a foreigner, and unpopular at that.

His coronation, however, resulted inevitably in civil war. Matilda, supported by Robert, Earl of Gloucester, her half-brother, illegitimate son of Henry I, made her bid for the throne, and for many years she and Stephen fought one another, to the great detriment of the country at large. King David of Scotland also joined in on behalf of Matilda — but he was utterly defeated by the English adherents of Stephen at the Battle of the Standard, fought in Yorkshire. In the end peace was restored, and at the death of Stephen, in 1154, he was succeeded by Matilda's son, Henry, the first of the Plantagenet Kings.

During this period and after it the assimilation of the Normans by the English continued apace. Henry I, as I have already said, had learnt to speak English, and soon the Norman nobility must have followed suit, for by 1258 royal proclamations had

TWO VIEWS OF THE CRYPT, WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL

begun to be written in English because most of the barons could no longer understand French, which means to say that by 1200 at latest French was ceasing to be spoken. All the Normans settled in England called themselves Englishmen, and were just as quick to become, in fact, Englishmen as were the Dutch families, such as the Keppels and Bentincks, who came here in 1698 with William of Orange.

In 1204 Normandy was lost, and the separation between that country and England was complete In 1362 it was ruled that all pleadings in the law courts should be conducted in English, because there was hardly anybody left who knew one word of French A certain number of Norman families have survived into modern times, but of the great noblemen who received their lands from William the Conqueror there are very few descendants in the male line now remaining Of all the original Norman earldoms, not one now exists, and in the present peerage there is not a single male-line representative of any one of the barons of Magna Carta.

England, in fact, after a little preliminary choking, completely swallowed the Normans, and proceeded on its destined way all the better for the dose It has sometimes been said that the natural course of the development of our ancient national life was diverted by the wars in France, which were a sequel to our dynastic connection with the Continent, but I think that this direction would have been taken

in any event, for marriages with Continental ladies had already begun in the English royal family before the coming of the Normans, and their natural continuance would probably have led, anyhow, to the embroiling of the nation in foreign dynastic wars.

There are those who will tell you that the coming of the Normans was a calamity; but, personally, I am of opinion that in the brief period of their domination they contributed much that was of lasting value to the country, though their ultimate assimilation into the English nation left our people racially unchanged. The new blood introduced by the Normans was practically identical with that of the Danish strain already existing in the country, and, as I have said, the English nation itself was so much older, so much more set, and its customs were so much more deeply rooted, that the Normans quickly succumbed to the stronger race, and, being absorbed into it, soon lost their identity, except where a family name preserved the otherwise forgotten memory of an alien origin.

CHAPTER FOUR

NORMAN REMAINS

THE chief remains of the Norman epoch in England—that is to say, the period between 1066 and 1154—consist of castles, abbeys, cathedrals, and parish churches. Domestic houses of that age are extremely rare, furniture is almost unknown, woodwork and ironwork are very scarce; paintings are meagre, needlework is represented almost alone by the great Bayeux tapestry, weapons and armour are seldom to be seen, books and documents exist in no great numbers, and small objects, other than coins, are so rare that you may search the majority of museums in vain for a single piece.

I will speak, first of all, of the castles. Some eighty-five castles are known to have been built in England between 1066 and 1100—that is to say, during the reign of William the Conqueror and William Rufus, but of these only six or seven were constructed of stone, the others consisting of earthworks and wooden erections, while only forty-nine of them are mentioned in the Domesday survey of 1086.

The usual type was that known as the "mound-and-bailey" or "motte-and-bailey" castle. The

main structure consisted of a steep, artificial mound, or "motte," of earth, surrounded by a ditch and earth embankment, and crowned by a wooden tower within a high, circular stockade or palisade of wooden posts. This wooden fortress on top of the mound, which was always supplied with a well, was approached by a bridge across the moat, and a flight of wooden steps or a wooden gangway leading up the slope, from a circular outer court, or "bailey," enclosed within a double line of earthen ramparts, with a ditch or moat between them. The ground plan of a motte-and-bailey castle thus had the form of the figure 8, the upper circle being the motte, with its wooden structure raised high on its mound, and the lower circle being the bailey, with its fortified barracks and sheds, which could be abandoned in wartime if the garrison were driven to take refuge on the motte, the wooden stairway or gangway in this case being destroyed.

The advantage of this kind of castle was that it could be built quickly and cheaply, and, indeed, in cases where the presence of a natural hillock made the shaping of the mound by artificial means a simple matter, the whole castle could be constructed in a few weeks. On the other hand, the wooden tower and stockade were always liable to be burnt.

The few stone castles of early Norman times were built on much the same plan, but, owing to the fact that masonry required a far more solid foundation than an artificial mound of earth, which

would take years to settle down, the tower, or keep, was generally built on a natural rise, and since sheer stone walls were as good a defence as the steep slope of a mound, the rising ground did not necessarily have to be high.

The masonry keep could be square, circular, or multangular, and its walls were generally from 10 to 15 feet thick. The ground floor was usually in the form of an undercroft, a vaulted, crypt-like sort of basement storehouse, without doorways and dimly lit by narrow windows near the ceiling. The entrance to the keep, approached by an outer stairway, was on the first floor, and here there was usually a large room or hall, above which, again, were a second and third floor, approached by circular stairways in the corner-turrets or by a straight or curving stairway in the thickness of the wall, and having passages on each floor, also in the thickness of the wall, leading from room to room. Sometimes, in the case of square keeps, the interior was divided into two parts by a stout cross-wall passing all the way up from the bottom to the top, and having arched doorways on each floor leading from the rooms on the one side to those on the other. The hall and upper rooms were lit by round-arched windows, often of good size, in the upper storeys, and at the top of the whole building there were battlements, and usually a roof rising to a point.

This keep was usually at the corner of the enclosed area, or was separated from the bailey, or outer court, by a moat, and the bailey itself was

surrounded by a turreted curtain-wall, the gate-house, approached by a drawbridge across the outer moat, being on the far side of the enclosure

Most of the Norman keeps now standing were erected in the time of Henry I and Stephen, and several which appear to be Norman actually date from the reign of Henry II The Tower of London and Colchester Castle are the two chief examples of stone keeps of the time of William the Conqueror

Sometimes the Normans made use of the ancient fortresses they found in the country The Tower of London, for example, was built on the site of the old Roman fort, Colchester Castle rose above the ruins of a Roman structure, Pevensey and Portchester Castles were built within the old Roman walls Old Sarum, Thetford, and many other castles were erected amidst Anglo-Saxon or ancient British earthworks, and to-day, indeed, it is not always easy to tell what is Norman work and what is infinitely older.

It is possible that there were some stone castles already existing in England before the reign of William the Conqueror, for we read that in 1052, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, when there was an outcry against some of the King's Norman friends, several of them hurried west to "Pentecost's Castle," the home of Osbern Pentecost, a Norman settler in Herefordshire, while others gathered at "Robert's Castle," belonging to Robert Fitz Wymara, whom the Confessor had made Sheriff of Essex "Richard's Castle," in Shropshire,

was also in existence at that time, belonging to another Norman landowner named Richard Fitz Scrube. These seem to have been stone buildings, but there is no evidence of any English stone castles of pre-Norman times.

The abbeys and priories which flourished in Norman England were very numerous. Many of these were of Saxon origin, and had been in existence for hundreds of years before the coming of the Normans, but in such cases new stone buildings were erected, often to replace conventual buildings of wood. Between 1066 and 1154 the only orders which were to be found in England were the Benedictines, the Cluniacs, the Cistercians, the Augustinians, the Premonstratensians, and the Arroasians.

The Benedictine Order was founded by St. Benedict in Italy about 529, and was introduced into England in the same century, there being hundreds of houses of Benedictines here when the Normans arrived. The Cluniac Order, a branch of the Benedictines, was founded at Cluny, near Mâcon-sur-Saône, in 910, and became extremely powerful. The first house established in England was at Barnstaple, in Devon, and the next at Lewes, in Sussex, in 1077, this latter being afterwards regarded as the head monastery of all the Cluniac houses in this country.

The Cistercian Order, a stricter rule than the Cluniacs, was established at Citeaux (the old Cistercium) in 1092, and was refounded by St

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

THE FONT

Photo, Valentine

TRANSEPT

Photos by Judges, Ltd.

WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL

Plate viii

Photos by the Pelham Postcard Series

ROMSEY ABBEY
HAMPSHIRE

Bernard in 1115 By the end of the twelfth century it had 800 abbeys in different parts of Europe. The first Cistercian house was established in England in 1128 at Waverley, in Surrey; but the most important houses were the Abbeys of Rievaulx, Fountains, and Kirkstall, in Yorkshire, and Tintern, in Monmouthshire The brethren of this order were generally spoken of as the White Monks.

The Augustinians were more properly called the Canons Regular of St Augustine, or Austin Canons, and were usually spoken of as the Black Canons. The order appears to have been founded at Avignon about 1061, and its first English house was established at St Botolph's, Colchester (Essex), in about 1095 The rule was not so strict as that of the other monastic orders. The Premonstratensians, known as the White Canons, were an order of Canons Regular closely related to the Augustinians, and founded at Prémontré (the old Pratum Monstratum) in 1119, and it was only towards the close of the Norman period that they arrived in England. The Arrosians came from Arouaise, near Bapaume, and are found at Lilleshall, in Shropshire, about 1150

The monasteries of these various orders generally consisted of a great church, at one side of which—usually the south side—were the conventual or monastic buildings—that is to say, the square cloister with a covered walk all round, the chapter-house usually forming one side of the

cloister, the refectory, the kitchens, the dormitories, often with a large cellarium, or storehouse, beneath them, and various other buildings

Apart from these monastic institutions there were two semi-religious orders which must be mentioned, namely those of the Knights Hospitallers and the Knights Templars, both of which were established for the purpose of helping pilgrims to the Holy Land The Hospitallers founded a branch in London about 1140, and the Templars were first settled at Cressing, in Essex, in 1136.

The most famous cathedrals of England were built in Norman times In those days the bishoprics consisted of the sees of Exeter, founded in 909, Wells, founded in the same year, Salisbury, founded at Sherborne in 705, transferred to Wilton in 909, and to Old Sarum in 1075; Winchester, founded at Dorchester in 635 and transferred in 679, Chichester, founded at Selsey in 680 and transferred in 1075, Rochester, founded in 604, London, founded also in 604; Norwich, founded at Dunwich in 630, transferred to Elmham in 674, to Thetford in 1070, and to Norwich in 1094, Ely, founded in 1109, Lincoln, founded at Lindsey in 678, transferred to Leicester in 680, to Dorchester (Oxon) in 870, and to Lincoln in 1071, Worcester, founded in 680, Hereford, founded in 676; Coventry and Lichfield, founded at Lichfield in 669, transferred to Chester in 1096, and joined with Coventry in 1129, Carlisle, founded in 1133, Durham, founded at Lindisfarne in 635, transferred

to Chester-le-Street in 883, and to Durham in 995, the archbishopric of Canterbury, founded in 597, and the archbishopric of York, founded in 625. Norman cathedrals were erected at all these centres except Wells and Coventry, but that at Lichfield was entirely pulled down and rebuilt later.

By the end of the reign of William the Conqueror only one diocese had an English-born bishop, namely Worcester, Normans had gradually been introduced into all the others. In the abbeys, however, priors and abbots were often Englishmen.

The parish churches built in Norman times are almost countless. In the West Riding of Yorkshire alone, for instance, there are over a hundred. In the following pages I have only been able to describe a few of them, and to give the names of some of the others, while I have but occasionally mentioned a church whose only Norman feature is a font, there being thousands of such fonts in the country.

I must say a few words on the subject of holy relics. Throughout Europe, from early times, it was the custom to preserve the bones of saints or particular objects as relics, and to spread stories of how these things had worked miracles (or "faith-cures," as we should now call them) for the benefit of the sick, the object being to encourage pilgrimages to the sacred buildings wherein they were preserved, and thus to bring money to these foundations at the same time that the potency of the faith was extended. In Anglo-Saxon England the

belief in the miraculous power of relics was widespread, and it was quite customary to dig up the body of a good man or woman a few years after burial, to clean the bones, and to place them in a reliquary

The Normans found England full of such holy relics of saints of long ago, many of them being the merest rubbish, and, with few exceptions, they continued to be revered, the English saints themselves receiving increased honours—a fact which is clear proof of the respect in which the Normans held English history and tradition

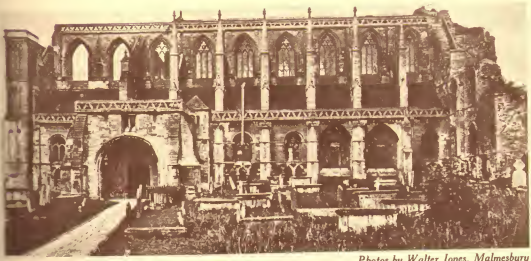
In conclusion, some remarks must be made in regard to Norman architecture When the Normans came to England they found the national architecture already highly developed, as may be proved by a visit to the Saxon church at Bradford-on-Avon, in Wiltshire, or to that of Earl's Barton, in Northamptonshire, where the tower has the most elaborate ornamentation. The style of this English architecture was a local variety of the widespread "Romanesque," so called because it was an imitation and adaptation of ancient Roman work There must be, I suppose, nearly 200 churches still in existence in England which date in part from pre-Norman times, and this, of course, is only a fraction of the number to have been found in the country in 1066 Many of them were primitive little buildings, but several were very fine structures

But during the reign of Edward the Confessor, who, although English-born, had been brought up

Central Tower Arches

Transept

Nave Arcade and Triforium



Photos by Walter Jones, Malmesbury

From South

MALMESBURY ABBEY
WILTS

Plate x

Part of West Front

Arch of Inner South Doorway

Triforium

Photo by W. A. Call, The County Studio Monmouth

Detail, side of Inner South Doorway

MALMESBURY ABBEY, WILTS.

amongst Normans, and favoured all things Norman, churches were being erected here in the Romanesque style as it had developed in Normandy This Norman-Romanesque was far more advanced than Saxon-Romanesque, and William the Conqueror ascended the English throne just at the time when it was beginning to supersede the old national architecture.

During the period with which I am now dealing—namely, from 1066 to 1154—there was tremendous building-activity throughout the kingdom; and the churches then erected were built, not only in the Norman, but in the various Continental Romanesque styles, which we in England now speak of simply as "Norman," though much of the work must have been as novel to Norman eyes as it was to English. Builders were called in from all parts of Europe, and many of the architectural features introduced had their origin in Burgundy, Lombardy, Tuscany, and elsewhere, as well as in Normandy.

Had William the Conqueror been defeated at Hastings, I suppose this Continental Romanesque architecture would, nevertheless, have taken root in England under English Kings; for, as I have said, it had already been introduced in the time of Edward the Confessor But the development would have been slower, and the number of churches erected in that style would have been far smaller

The main feature of this Continental Romanesque architecture which we call "Norman," owing to the fact that the great outburst of its use in England

occurred in Norman times, was the rounded arch. Arcades, or ranges of these rounded arches, were often erected on either side of the nave, separating the nave from the side-aisles; a rounded arch often divided the nave from the chancel; the central tower generally rested on four lofty rounded arches; the openings of the triforium, or upper storey above the arcades and aisles, were formed of small rounded arches; the clerestory lights—that is to say, the windows high up on the sides of the nave above the less lofty side-aisles—were round-headed; the doorways were formed of rounded arches; the architectural decorations on the walls often took the form of "blind" rounded arches, or rounded arches interlaced; the groins which supported the vaultings were constructed in the form of rounded arches; and so forth.

Soon after 1130, however, a slightly pointed arch was introduced, and, though this was rare before 1150, it afterwards became very frequent, and gradually superseded the rounded arch. The new style is known in England as the "Transitional Norman," and usually belongs to the period immediately following that with which we are now concerned; but, just as the rounded Norman arch is to be found in buildings of the early Plantagenet period, so this "Transitional" arch occurs sometimes in those of the true Norman age in its later phase.

This "Transitional" arch was succeeded in turn, somewhere about 1180, by the more sharply pointed

"Early English" arch, and a century later an elaboration of these "lancet"-arched windows, having geometrical designs between the arch and the actual window, was evolved, the style being known as the "Decorated." A further development of this, in about 1330, is called the "Perpendicular" style. The "Early English," "Decorated," and "Perpendicular" styles are all phases of the style known as "Gothic", but in dealing with the Norman period we are not concerned with these, the "Transitional" style being the latest architectural phase in the Norman period

The earliest rounded Norman arches were usually plain, but gradually sculptured mouldings were introduced, the most frequent pattern being the zigzag, or chevron There were also the diamond or lozenge pattern; the cable pattern, in the form of a twisted rope, the billet pattern, in the form of small squares, and so forth Then came the curious "beak-head" mouldings, consisting of birds' heads grotesquely fashioned with long beaks; and from these developed fantastic heads of animals with protruding tongues. The capitals of the columns, and the pillars at the sides of the doorways and chancel arches, were now being elaborately sculptured, and grinning faces looked down on the worshippers from corbels and gargoyles The strangest and most barbaric sculptured ornamentation marks the later stages of the Norman period; the whola thing, indeed, becomes a bizarre sort of joke.

All these forms of ornamentation appear to be of Northern origin; they are an addition to the Romanesque work, no longer Romanesque in character. Some of the designs are obviously Scandinavian, others Celtic, and yet others may be purely Saxon or English; but, whatever they were, they passed out of fashion when the Gothic work came in.

CHAPTER FIVE

CORNWALL

I PROPOSE, in the following chapters, to make a rapid survey of the more important Norman buildings in England, which are to be dated to the period between the arrival of William in 1066 and the death of his grandson, King Stephen, in 1154, thus being the full extent of the actual Norman age, the next King, Henry II, having been the first of the Plantagenets

I shall deal with these sites geographically, taking county by county, beginning in Cornwall and ending in Northumberland, for in so doing I may encourage my readers in any one locality to visit those places which are thus seen to be within their reach Britain is a very treasury of old romantic and beautiful things, and to see them with understanding eyes is to be thrilled and inspired by love of, and pride in, the country's past Moreover, it is good to travel about in our own land—good for our health, good for our minds, and good for business

Let us begin, then, with Cornwall As the name "Cornwall" implies, this area was the *corn*, or "promontory," inhabited by the "*Wales*-people," or "foreigners," for, being of old British stock, they

were foreign to the Anglo-Saxon invaders They were, however, as I have already said, closely related to the Bretons of Brittany, and when William the Conqueror ascended the throne of England he gave the greater part of Cornwall to his half-brother, Robert, Count of Mortain, but seems to have placed several Bretons here, who must have felt themselves very much at home. To Cornishmen I suppose it was a matter of complete indifference whether their foreign overlord was English Harold or Norman William, and the peace of the countryside does not seem to have been disturbed

The chief seat of Robert de Mortain was Launceston, close to the borders of Devon; but the town was then called Dunheved, the present name being a corruption of the later Llanstefan, or "Church of Stephen" Here there are the remains of a castle of considerable interest, though it is doubtful whether any of the standing masonry dates from Norman times The round keep, encircled by a fender-wall, stands on top of a steep mound, up which low trees grow densely on either side of the flight of some sixty stone steps ascending to it. Below are gardens charmingly laid out, where the people of the town take the air, but here the outbuildings and walls have mostly disappeared, with the exception of the gatehouse, which was not erected, however, till the time of Henry VIII.

The interesting point for us is the mound itself, for this is either the work of Robert de Mortain or else of the English Earl Harold, afterwards King—

the same who was killed at the Battle of Hastings —who owned this part of the country in the time of Edward the Confessor If you climb the steps and look down the steep slopes of the mound, itself thrown up on a natural headland, you will see that the castle must have been regarded as practically impregnable

Here at Launceston, also, near the gasworks, are the fragmentary remains of a priory of Augustinian canons, founded in 1126 by Bishop Warelwast of Exeter on the site of an earlier Saxon monastery, and the present front doorway of the White Hart Hotel was taken bodily from these ruins In the church, also, there is a font of Norman date.

The remains of another of de Mortain's castles are to be found at Trematon, close to Saltash, not far from Plymouth Here, beside a modern mansion, the ancient keep rises upon its mound, and some of the surrounding walls are still to be seen, with a thirteenth-century gatehouse

The castle at Restormel, close to Lostwithiel, five miles south of Bodmin, may also have been one of de Mortain's strongholds. It stands amidst the trees, on the usual mound, but the buildings which are now to be seen are probably later than Norman times There was another castle belonging to this same Norman nobleman at Liskeard, a dozen miles away, but, though its ruins were still to be seen in the sixteenth century, it has now completely vanished.

The famous St. Michael's Mount, which rises

from the sea over against Penzance, has now nothing Norman to show us, but its history takes us back to that epoch, and, before it, into Saxon days. Here King Edward the Confessor founded, in 1044, a priory of Benedictine monks, and when, in the time of William the Conqueror, the place was taken from its owner, a certain Treiwal, and given to de Mortain, he attached the priory to that of the other Mont St Michel in Normandy; but the existing buildings are of later date.

The romantic castle of Tintagel is another site which is interesting to us historically, but has little to show of Norman date Here a few battered walls of the time of Henry III, rising upon the dark rocks above a little cove, alone remain to catch the eye, though the foundations of the early chapel of St. Julietta, or Julitta, are still to be traced These ruins mark the site of the original stronghold of Dundagil, or Dundiogl, associated with the legends of Arthur (Artorius), who himself was a famous Roman-British King in the days when the Saxon invaders first began to conquer the country, about 1,400 years ago The name "Jennifer" is still common amongst the women of Cornwall, and in it you may trace the old "Guinevere," the name of Arthur's Queen

The legends tell us that Uther Pendragon, King of Britain, brother and successor of Aurelius Ambrosius, one of the last of the Roman-British Kings, fell in love with the Lady Ygerne, wife of Gorlois, Prince of Cornwall, who lived here at

Tintagel; and this Uther, by Merlin's aid, obtained access to her room in the castle one night when Gorlois was away, Arthur being born of this union. Here, too, the tragic Tristram (Tristan) and Queen Iseult (Isolda) of Ireland lived and loved; but nothing remains of their dwelling.

In the parish church, however, which stands on the windswept cliffs to the west of the ruins, the chancel arch is of late Norman date, and some of the walls seem to belong to Saxon times—stout walls, which have withstood the wild winter gales for twelve hundred years or more, here where the very tombstones have had to be propped up to keep them standing. Sometimes, so they say, Arthur's spirit, in the form of a sea-bird, is to be seen swirling in the wind above the old fortress; and they say that he will come back in human form on that day when Britain is in danger of invasion.

But if, in all these castles, there are few actual Norman remains, there is at St. Germans, near Saltash, a great Norman church which has one of the finest ornamented doorways of that date in the kingdom. The saint after whom the place is called was the famous Germanus, Bishop of Auxerre, who came to Britain in the year 428 to try to stop the spread of the Pelagian heresy, instigated by a rather sensible British thinker named Pelagius, who refused to subscribe to the doctrine of original sin. In Saxon times there was a Benedictine abbey here, and the place became the seat of a bishopric as early as 936, but in 1050 the see was united with that of Exeter.

The existing church was built somewhere about 1125, but was largely reconstructed in the thirteenth century. Two towers rise up against the background of the trees and sky, and form part of the west front, having this beautiful doorway between them. One of the towers has an octagonal top and the other a square, and both are of Norman work in the lower parts. Inside the church, two of the massive piers on the south side are Norman, as also is the font, but the ancient chancel suddenly collapsed in 1592, and was afterwards rebuilt.

There are several churches in the county having features of Norman date, amongst which I may mention Cury, Kilkhampton, Landewednack, Mylor, Manaccan, and St. Anthony-in-Roseland, but the most interesting, I think, is that at Morwenstow, six or seven miles north of Bude. It is a grey stone building, standing amidst the trees in a glen that leads down to the sea, which was intensely blue when I saw it, while the hills on either side were golden with gorse. On the outside there is not much of Norman date to be seen except the doorway, but inside, the arcades of that period, with their zigzag mouldings, are very fine, while the font, being Saxon, indicates that there was a church here long before the days of William the Conqueror.

Finally I must mention the abbey at Bodmin, where, however, I do not think that any of the existing work is to be dated as far back as Norman times, though in the Priory House some fragments are to be seen which belong to the early buildings.

The patron saint of the place is St. Petrock, who lived from 504 to 594 he was of British stock, but resided in Ireland for twenty years, after which he came to Cornwall, landing at Padstow (originally Petrock's-Stow). After thirty years he went on a pilgrimage to Rome and Jerusalem, and somewhere in the East spent seven years as a hermit, returning at last to Cornwall, accompanied, it is said, by a wolf which he had tamed, and which afterwards became his symbol in ecclesiastical art.

He then settled as a hermit at Bodmin, beside a little well which is still to be seen near the churchyard gate, and the story is told that the British King came upon him there, and was converted by him. Petrock was a great lover of animals, and a fawn which the King was chasing on that day took refuge under the good man's cloak, the meeting being thus brought about. The saint died here at Bodmin on June 4, 594. The abbey was founded by King Athelstan in his honour, but it was sacked in 981 by Danish Vikings, and then in 1120 Augustinian canons were placed here by Bishop Warelwast of Exeter.

In the British Museum there is a copy of the Gospels dating from the ninth century, and once belonging to this abbey. In it are entered the records of the manumissions of slaves from 941 to 1043.

CHAPTER SIX

DEVON AND SOMERSET

IT is an interesting fact that the men of Devon, who played such a brave part in the establishment of British sea-power, are largely of ancient British, not Saxon, origin. The Saxons annexed the country, but did no more than infuse a certain strain of their blood into the old Dumnonian race, and when William I arrived at the gates of Exeter in the spring of 1068 he must have found a people differing considerably from those he had encountered in other parts of England.

In Cornwall the inhabitants were purely British, who did not even speak the Anglo-Saxon tongue and who told heroic tales of the adventures of the Roman-British national hero, King Artorius, or Arthur, and his battles against the Saxons, but the land, both here and in Devon, had belonged mainly to King Harold, William's slain rival, he having inherited it from his father, the great Wessex nobleman, Earl Godwine.

At the time of the Battle of Hastings, Harold's mother, Gytha, was living at Exeter, and when William's army, consisting largely of English troops, advanced on the city, she collected forces to defend the place against him. The new King sent a

message to the citizens demanding their submission, but to this they replied that they would pay him tribute as they had done to the Saxon Kings, but would not receive him within their walls, to which William answered that it was not his custom to take subjects on such conditions, and at once laid siege to the city

At the end of eighteen days a surrender was arranged Gytha fled to Bath, and thence took ship for Flanders, and William's cousin, Baldwyn de Brionne, father of Richard de Redvers, first Earl of Devon, was left in charge of the city.

Some seventy years later Exeter endured a second siege, this time being held by Baldwyn de Redvers, Earl of Devon, for Matilda against Stephen's army, but in the end it surrendered, through lack of water, its defenders marching out with the honours of war; and with that its history passes on out of the Norman period with which we are here concerned.

I must point out, however, that the history of Exeter goes back at least a thousand years before Norman times. In A.D. 52 it was besieged by the Romans, and for the next four hundred years was a famous Roman British city. In 633 it was attacked by the great Penda, King of Mercia; and in 876 and 894 it was descended upon by the Danes, being relieved on the first occasion by King Alfred In 932 King Athelstan enclosed the city with walls, and in 1050 Edward the Confessor and his Queen paid a visit to it. Thus here, as in so many other

English cities, we can follow the adventures of the place for as many years before the time of William the Conqueror as we are after it—a point which I am always inclined to insist upon in view of the fact that our schoolboys' knowledge of our country's history so often begins at 1066.

Of Norman remains in Exeter there are the two great towers of the original cathedral, built in 1112, but the rest of the existing edifice is of later date The towers, however, with their elaborate architectural decorations on the outside, are famous examples of Norman work, though a later window of large size has been made in the lower part of each The little church of St. Mary Arches, in an alley off the High Street, west of the cathedral, is also of about the same date, the four arches on either side of the nave being well preserved, though the rest of the original building has been much altered. St Martin's Church, at the north-east corner of the cathedral precincts, does not now show much trace of its great antiquity, yet it was founded in 1065, a year before the Norman invasion, and was therefore originally a Saxon building, as, probably, is St Petrock's also

The ruins of Rougemont Castle, Exeter's great fortress, are approached from Castle Street, a turning on the north side of High Street, north-east of the cathedral. One comes first to a tower of red sandstone, festooned with creepers, and the two windows, with their pointed tops, show at once that it was erected by English and not Norman

masons, though whether at the time of the Conqueror or earlier is not known The interior of the castle has been built over in recent years; but part of the area outside is now a public park, where, amongst copper beeches, ilexes, and many other glorious trees, you may stand on the mown lawns into which the moat has been converted, and look up at the towering red sandstone walls which gave the fortress its name of *Rouge-mont*

The Priory of St. Nicholas, a weather-beaten building of red sandstone in a small alley leading off the High Street, north-west of the cathedral, is another of Exeter's show-places, and it is fortunate in being in charge of a lady who is herself a student The priory was originally endowed by Harold's mother for the welfare of the soul of her husband, Earl Godwine, and was connected with the Church of St Olave, which still exists, but William handed it over to the Continental monks of Battle Abbey, in Sussex, who sent six of their number to live here At first, however, these foreigners were very unpopular, and the Norman Archbishop of Canterbury had to send a sharp letter to the English Bishop of Exeter, telling him not to prevent them, as he had been doing, from ringing their bells or from collecting funds for the rebuilding of the priory. The bishop's reply is still preserved in the cathedral library, and in it he agrees to allow them to ring their bells except on some of the feast-days, but, in return, insists that on certain other festivals they shall take part in the cathedral processions—

not holding themselves aloof, I suppose he means, and putting on Norman airs.

This letter was written in 1103, and to those of my readers who have been taught at school to think that the whole country was Normanised, it will be a surprise to learn that the letter was written in English (Anglo-Saxon), as though the writer would not deign to use the French language.

The only parts of the priory, as it exists to-day, obviously belonging to the Norman epoch are the fine undercroft, the pillars and arches of which support the later guest-room above, some of the masonry of the lower walls, and a few fragments of sculptured stone.

There are several other places in the county where work of the Norman age is to be seen. At Totnes stand the ruins of a great castle built early in the reign of William the Conqueror by one of his followers named Judhael, a Breton, who had found here in South Devon a race of men closely related to his own people in Brittany. Of all the Devon towns, Totnes was in Saxon times second only to Exeter in size and importance; and here on a steep hill Judhael erected his stronghold, building its keep upon a great artificial mound, approached by a spiral pathway. To-day you may climb this mound and pass within the creeper-clad walls at the top; but all the inner rooms have vanished, and only a grassy space remains where once Judhael held his court.

I must say a few words about the abbey at

Saxon Sculpture, representing the Raising of Lazarus,

Photos by W. H. Barrett, The Cross, Chichester

Saxon Sculpture, representing Christ with Martha and Mary

CHICHESTER CATHEDRAL, SUSSEX

Norman or Saxon Sculpture, representing Six Apostles, South Porch, West Wall, MALMESBURY ABBEY, WILTS

Norman or Saxon Sculpture, representing Six Apostles, South Porch, East Wall, MALMESBURY ABBEY, WILTS

Photos by R. Wilkinson & Co., Trowbridge

Photos by Judges, Ltd., Hastings

CHICHESTER CATHEDRAL, SUSSEX

Tavistock, although the ruins of this once important building are inconsiderable It was founded by a certain Ordgar, Earl of Devon, in 961, or according to another story, by Ordulph, his son, who was a man of such great strength and stature that stories of his mighty deeds are still to be heard, and his huge bones are shown to this day in the parish church In 997 the abbey was burnt by the Danes, but in Norman times it was restored.

At Buckfastleigh, six miles north-west of Totnes, the remains of Buckfast Abbey are to be seen, now incorporated into the buildings erected by French Benedictine monks who bought the place in 1882. It was founded in 980 on the site of an earlier house, and was re-established for Cistercian monks (i e. Benedictines as reformed by St. Bernard in 1115) in 1137 by Ethelward de Pomeroy, the Pomeroys being a great Norman family whose founder had received extensive Devon lands from William the Conqueror

An interesting little place for the Norman student is Lydford, where, on a grassy mound by the side of the road, close to the church, stands the gaunt, square keep of an otherwise vanished castle, founded by Norman William, and commanding a view of the wild uplands of Dartmoor Dark fir-trees grow around its grey walls; and when last I was there black clouds were beating up from the moors, and the wind was moaning. The building is an empty shell, cold and dank within, and open to the sky.

It is a place of evil repute, rendered odious to

the superstitious, so they say, by the presence of a ghostly black pig, which you may sometimes hear grunting there in the dusk of the evening or the darkness of the night, or may see as a shadow lurking under the wet walls as you push open the rickety wooden door. The castle was used in mediæval times as a stannary-prison—that is to say, a place of confinement for those offending against the harsh laws relating to the mining for tin—and its foul name may have been earned in this connection.

The church here was built in 1261, on the site of an earlier structure erected about the year 650 in honour of St. Petrock, of whom I spoke in the previous chapter, but was burnt down by the Danes in the tenth century.

Of the other Devon churches with Norman features, I may mention particularly those at Axminster, Bishop's Teignton, Ilfracombe, Loxbear, Parkham, Sidbury, and West Worlington, all of which have doorways of that period.

In Somerset the most famous building which has anything to do with Norman times is the ruined Chapel of St. Mary, generally called St. Joseph's Chapel, which forms the west end of Glastonbury Abbey; but this was not erected until about 1186, more than thirty years later than the period with which I am now dealing. I mention it, however, because it is built in the Norman style, and may be described as a very perfect example of the work of the Norman architects. The doorway and windows

have the rounded heads of the true Norman period, although pointed arches were then the fashion, and the ornamentation of interlaced arches is also a common Norman feature

Glastonbury's early history is bound up with the legends of primitive Christianity in England, and the beautiful stories which tell how Christ Himself came here as a little boy, and how Joseph of Arimathæa here buried the Holy Grail, have no solid foundation The site was the romantic Isle of Avalon of the Arthurian legends, and there is better justification for the tradition that King Arthur and his Queen were buried here King Ina of Wessex (688–726) built a church on the spot, and in the tenth century the famous Dunstan raised the abbey to a position of eminence

In Norman times Abbot Thurstan, or Turstin (1073–1100), added to the buildings, as also did Abbot Herlewin (1101–20), but the greatest builder was Henry of Blois (1126) The whole abbey, however, was burnt to the ground in 1184, and everything that you now see there is later than that date.

Taunton, the county town of Somerset, was already a place of some importance in early British and Roman times, and in A D. 710 the Saxon King, Ina of Wessex, built a fortress here after having defeated the British of the south-west under their King Geraint, and having pushed them back across the River Tone This fortress was converted into a stone castle in the Norman age, and some parts of the building are still to be seen, particularly the

keep, with its walls no less than 13 feet thick. It was probably erected by Henry of Blois, who also built Wolvesey Castle at Winchester; but so much was added in later times that to-day you have to look twice before recognising the original structure.

The castle is now owned by the Somerset Archæological Society, who have turned it into the County Museum, and in the adjoining ground some excavations have been carried out, which have already revealed Norman walls, a very fine stretch of stonework sloping back from the perpendicular as though it had been the base of a tower or lofty wall, and a square well lined with Norman masonry; but money is urgently needed for the continuation of this interesting undertaking.

When the Domesday survey was made, in the reign of William I, there were three mills in Taunton paying tribute to the Bishop of Winchester, and even to this day the owner of the town mill has to pay this annual tribute to that bishopric, which is a striking instance of the continuity of our history.

Traces of another Norman stronghold are to be found in the existing residence, Dunster Castle, which stands amidst the trees at the end of the main street of Dunster village, a little over a mile back from the shores of the Bristol Channel, three miles from Minehead. Here the keep and part of the walls are considered to be of the reign of Stephen, but there is really very little to see. The west doorway and some other parts of the parish church are of this date.

Photo by Judges, Ltd., Hastings

THE UNDERCROFT BELOW THE DORMITORIES
BATTLE ABBEY, SUSSEX

THE PRIORY RUINS, AND CASTLE IN THE DISTANCE
LEWES, SUSSEX

Photo by The Photochrom Co., Ltd., Graphic Works, Tunbridge Wells

HASTINGS CASTLE, SUSSEX

Photo by Valentine's Bromotype Series

WEST ENTRANCE

ROCHESTER CATHEDRAL

Photo by Stedman & Co.

ST. LEONARD'S TOWER

WEST MALLING, KENT

Photo by Valentine's Bromotype Series

THE KEEP, INTERIOR

THE KEEP, EXTERIOR

ROCHESTER CASTLE, KENT

William the Conqueror gave large estates in this part of Somerset to William de Moion, or Mohun, who erected the first fortress at Dunster, his chief residence, and, in the time of Stephen, another William de Mohun, third of the line, made himself famous as a violent partisan of Matilda, earning for himself the name of "Scourge of the West" Matilda made him Earl of Somerset in 1141, but the title was not afterwards recognised

Of the Norman or partly Norman churches of Somerset, particular mention should be made of Stoke-sub-Hamdon, where the north porch, with its curious corbels, the north doorway, with its sculptured tympanum, and some other features, are all of that date There is, too, an interesting Norman church at Compton Martin, which has an arcaded nave of that period, and a vaulted chancel There are also those at Clevedon, Christon, Langridge, Lullington, Milborne Port, Stogursey, and a few others, which have Norman doorways and other features.

CHAPTER SEVEN

DORSET

THE wildest and most romantic of the ruins in Dorset is Corfe Castle, not far from Swanage; and the gaunt, wrecked remains of its great keep, towering up into the sky from the top of a steep hill, can be seen for many miles, wherever the valleys in this rolling Purbeck country disclose the view. From time to time since I was a boy I have seen this battered castle—now in the full sunshine of summer, now in a driving snow-storm in winter, and now against a backing of threatening clouds on an autumn day, with the lightning playing about it and the thunder echoing from its crazy walls, and thus I have in my mind an impression of it as a place indestructible even as a tottering ruin, living on, maimed, through the seasons, resisting the assault of the years, its walls tumbled about the grassy slopes, its towers leaning at all angles, yet its mighty keep still standing upright for the most part, though the sheer walls seem to sway in the wind as one looks dizzily up at them.

The keep was erected in the time of William Rufus or his brother Henry I, William the Conqueror's sons, and is therefore of pure Norman work, but

the surrounding walls and buildings belong to a later period, and do not now concern us They were overthrown, with the aid of gunpowder, in 1646, by the Parliament troops. It is to this keep at the summit that the wanderer in Norman Britain must ascend, after paying his sixpence at the lower gate and crossing the green slopes of the outer ward; and it is here that the greatness of the Norman epoch will be apparent to him, for neither time nor gunpowder have been able wholly to destroy their work

At the top of the hill a great wind seems always to be blowing, against which one scrambles upwards amidst the wild confusion of the fallen walls, until, arriving at last in the shelter of the standing masonry on the heights, one may take stock of the place without having to hold one's hat on.

In the lower part of a stretch of the walling there is some Saxon-looking work to be seen, and this may be a relic of the original castle which witnessed the tragic event so often narrated, when, on March 14, 978, the young Saxon King, Edward, was stabbed by a servant as he sat his horse at the gate, and went galloping away over the ground where the village now stands, until, falling from the saddle with his foot fast in the stirrup, he was dragged along and battered to death

It seems that Ælfthryth, the victim's stepmother, instigated the crime, she being then in residence here at Corfe; and when she went to the funeral her horse danced round in circles, refusing to follow

the hearse, which made the people of the time feel pretty sure that she was guilty. The dead youth was afterwards canonised as a saint, being spoken of as "Edward the Martyr", and the church in the village is dedicated to him under that name.

The existing keep, built over a hundred years after this crime, saw some wild scenes in 1139, during the war between Stephen and Matilda, when Baldwyn de Redvers, Earl of Devon, successfully held it for the latter against the King's men. Its subsequent adventures, however, do not fall within the Norman period, and we may, therefore, descend from the hill once more and journey elsewhere, leaving the shattered old ruin to continue its battle with the elements on its bare hill-top.

A very different setting is that wherein stands the little church of Studland, also one of the noteworthy Norman buildings of this county. The village of Studland nestles amongst the trees beside the sea, seven or eight miles from Corfe, and the church is one of the best examples of a structure of this kind in existence. Seen from the outside, it is chiefly remarkable, apart from its beautiful situation, for its corbel-table—that is to say, the row of projections supporting the parapet, sculptured to represent monstrosities such as you see in gargoyles, or water-spouts. Some of these at Studland were smashed off in the Victorian age by an ugly-minded gentleman who considered them to be indecent, and others are so much weathered as to be unintelligible, but they are worthy of study.

The interior of the church is famous for its chancel arches, of a greyish-white stone, which are fine examples of Norman work, and for its primitive nave, perhaps of Saxon origin, like the font. It seems certain that there was a Saxon church here, for graves of that period have been found close to its walls Here, too, burials of the pre-Christian age have been found, which go to show, as one may observe elsewhere, that early Christian churches often mark the sites of ancient pagan sacred places The church is dedicated to St. Nicholas, patron of sailors, and it may be that he has taken the place of some forgotten god of the sea once worshipped here by our British ancestors before the beginning of history

The church in the village of Worth Matravers, a few miles away, is also of Norman date, and has, too, these corbels under the eaves of the nave. There is a sculptured tympanum over the south doorway, the ornamented chancel arch is a fine piece of early Norman work, and the tower is of that date Most of the other features of the church, however, are of later period

Forde Abbey, at the other side of the county, a few miles from Chard, is an interesting place for the Norman student; but it is now a private residence, and though, through the kindness of the owner, it can be seen at certain times, the visitor will feel some diffidence, of course, in asking the necessary permission As a matter of fact, the only obviously Norman parts of the house are the undercrofts

beneath the old dormitories, now used for domestic purposes, and the chapter-house, which has been converted into a chapel for the household; practically all the rest is of later date.

The story of the abbey's foundation is picturesque. Richard, son of Baldwyn de Brionne, in the year 1133, asked his friend, the Abbot of Waverley, to send him some monks to settle upon his lands near Okehampton, in Devon, and in 1136 twelve of them arrived, but the buildings erected for them were poor, and the district was barren, and, after five years of fretting, they marched out, two by two, with a cross at their head and anger in their hearts, and bent their steps towards Waverley again. On the road, however, they were seen by Richard's sister, the Lady Adelicia, who, having heard their indignant story, offered them her manor at Forde, which they eagerly accepted, their new buildings, including the parts I have mentioned, being completed there in 1148.

Sherborne is one of the show-places of Dorset, for here stands the Abbey Church, which is one of the most elaborate and most beautiful specimens of fifteenth-century work in England, but for us, with our Norman interests, its earlier history and its twelfth-century features are more important.

An avenue of yews brings the visitor to the much restored but very delightful Norman porch, inside which a long list of the Bishops, Abbots, and Vicars of Sherborne is posted on the wall, and at once turns the thoughts to the vast history of the

place, beginning, as it does, with St Aldhelm, AD 705, Herewald, 736; and Denefrith, 793; and passing down through the tremendous history of England to the present day. Aldhelm lived in the reign of King Ina of Wessex, and, being a poet and musician, attracted his first converts to Christianity by playing his harp and singing to the little crowd gathered about him here at Sherborne, rather in the manner of a Salvation Army preacher in some village of the present day.

On this spot he built his first church, part of a blocked-up doorway of which can be seen in the outside of the west front, north of the west doorway. The great Asser, who wrote the famous *Life of King Alfred*, was bishop here a century later, and another was Ealhstan who, in 894, led the Saxon King Æthelwulf's troops to victory over the Danes, against whom three other Bishops of Sherborne had fought and had fallen on the field of battle. A brass tablet in the floor of the present church, on the north side behind the altar, marks the tombs of two Saxon Kings, Æthelbald (858–60) and Æthelbert (860–6), who were buried here when the earlier edifice still stood.

The existing church was built on the Saxon site by the great Roger of Caen, Bishop of Sarum and Abbot of Sherborne from 1107; but to see the remains of his work, other than the porch, one must go to the steps of the choir and look up at the lofty arches which support the tower, and the smaller arches leading from the transepts into the nave

These are so simple, as compared with the ornate decoration of later times, that one marvels at their being left without superimposed ornamentation

Not many traces of the abbey buildings remain, but there is a good Norman undercroft beneath the later Abbot's Hall, now used as the chapel of Sherborne School, and many of the walls incorporated in the school buildings are Norman

The sadly neglected ruins of Sherborne Castle, built by the same Bishop Roger, stand in the grounds of the more recently erected mansion of that name, and may be visited by ticket, obtainable at the estate-office One enters through a splendid old gatehouse of Norman date, but with some Tudor windows let into it, and so one comes into a grassy area—a quiet, rural farmyard of a place, ringed around with the crumbling, creeper-clad walls amidst which great trees rise, their tangled roots twisting about the ancient masonry

Here a part of the keep, hall, and chapel can be seen, clothed and festooned with ivy, and there is a well-preserved undercroft, or crypt, having a stout Norman pillar supporting its unfallen roof; but this imposing structure, I regret to say, is now used as a sort of stable, or cart-house, and the pillar is covered with initials cut by local visitors, so that it has become a very memorial-stone of rustic vanity

At Shaftesbury nothing is now left of the various Norman buildings once standing here, though at the side of a lane, winding steeply down the hill

Tower

Porch and Stairway

Photo by Valentine

The Crypt

CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL

Plate xvi

Sculptured Capitals in The Crypt

Photos by Messrs. Charlton, 14 Mercery Lane, Canterbury

behind St. Peter's Church, are some stout walls belonging to the later structure of the Saxon and Norman abbey. Shaftesbury is the old British Mount Paladur, or Palladour, said to have been built by Hudibras. The abbey was founded by King Alfred, and later the bones of King Edward, who was murdered at Corfe Castle, were deposited therein, and worked great miracles. King Cnut breathed his last here at Shaftesbury in 1035; but it was in Norman times and later that the abbey rose to its greatest power, the abbey church being of vast proportions. The site was excavated in the 'sixties, but the foundations then revealed are now hidden again under the grass.

The parish churches at East Fordington, near Dorchester, Maiden Newton, and Milborne St. Andrew, amongst others, have Norman doorways, and there is a considerable amount of work of that time in the Churches of St. Martin and St. Mary at Wareham.

A ruined tower, built on a bluff of rock near Pennsylvania Castle, Portland, is said to have been erected in the reign of William Rufus, and figured in the war between Stephen and Matilda. It is now called Bow and Arrow Castle; but it is not of much interest.

CHAPTER EIGHT

HAMPSHIRE

WINCHESTER is one of the great historic cities of England It was an important British centre hundreds of years before Christ, and in the Roman epoch it prospered greatly under its new name, Venta Belgarum The name *venta*, meaning "market," was retained in Saxon times, the usual *ceaster*, or "fortified place," being added to it, from which combination the modern name is derived

As early as 519 the city became the capital of the Kingdom of Wessex, and about the year 660 the Saxon Bishop Wini built his cathedral church in the city, perhaps on the site of a temple or Christian church of Roman times, though there is no actual evidence of this, unless some Roman bricks in the walls of the present Close are to be considered as such. This cathedral, however, was damaged or destroyed by the Danish Vikings in 860, and in time a new edifice was erected close to it It was an imposing building, and possessed, in the year 1000, an organ of 400 brass pipes, having twenty-six sets of bellows Here still lie the bones of the early English Kings Egbert, Æthelwulf, and Edred; and here Cnut, the Danish King of England, was

buried in 1035, as also was his Norman Queen Emma, and his successor, Harthacnut.

At the accession of William I, the English Bishop of Winchester, Stigand, was also Archbishop of Canterbury, and though he had, in the latter capacity, refused to officiate at the coronation (which, therefore, had been performed by the Archbishop of York), the Norman King did not cause him to be deposed at once He was left in office for three years, after which he was sent into retirement here at Winchester, Lanfranc being appointed to the primacy, and Walkelyn, one of William's chaplains, being given the Winchester see

The life of the city had not been much disturbed by William's victory over his rival Harold and his seizure of the English throne, to which he regarded himself as the rightful heir At that time Winchester shared with London the position of a royal capital of the country. It was the financial centre of the kingdom, and was the great southern market for the merchandise arriving from the Continent at the ports of Southampton and Portsmouth, the trade in wine and oil from Gascony being particularly lucrative, and in this connection I may mention that William placed here a colony of Jews, the financial acuteness of that race being already notorious

The English clergy, however, did not at first take to their new Norman bishop, Walkelyn, but the sweetness of this man's character at length silenced their opposition, and in 1079 he was able to begin

the building of his great cathedral, erected alongside the old Saxon structure. It is related that, having need of large quantities of wood for this work, Walkelyn obtained permission from King William to take as much timber from Hempage Wood as he could fell in three days, and that he therefore collected a huge army of axemen and succeeded in cutting down, in the stated time, almost every tree in the wood. When William saw the devastation wrought, he was beside himself with rage, for he was ever a lover of the woodlands; but at last, after a very stormy scene with the bishop, he forgave him, saying: "You are a greedy old thief, but I am a prodigal giver, so let it pass!"

The cathedral was consecrated in 1093, in the reign of William Rufus; but that scapegrace monarch, who feared neither God nor man, in the end broke Walkelyn's heart by his demands for money, and the good old man, declaring that he was sick of the world's wickedness, lay down and died ten days after his sovereign's last extortion.

Two years later William Rufus was shot while hunting in the New Forest, either by accident or by the hand of an assassin, and was buried here in the cathedral, beneath the central tower, which, shortly afterwards, collapsed, as though unable to endure the presence of such ungodly bones. The tomb is still to be seen in the centre of the choir: it was violated by Waller's Parliamentary troops, who found in it a gold ring set with a sapphire, a silver chalice, and some fragments of a red robe

SCULPTURED CAPITALS IN THE CRYPT

Photos by Messrs. Charlton, 14 Mercery Lane, Canterbury

EXTERIOR

EAST FRONT

Photos by Messrs. Charlton, 14 Mercery Lane, Canterbury

DOORWAY

BARFRESTON CHURCH
KENT

embroidered in gold, and in 1868 it was again opened, the bones being judged to be those of a man of about 5 feet 8 inches in height.

In 1129, King Henry I, the brother of Rufus, appointed his nephew, Henry de Blois, to the see, although he was only thirty years of age. This Henry was fourth son of Stephen, Count of Blois, who had married Princess Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, and his eldest brother, Stephen, came to the English throne at King Henry's death, whereupon the country was involved in a dynastic war, the rival claimant being the late monarch's daughter, Matilda.

Bishop Henry at first took the side of his brother, then that of his cousin Matilda, and finally went back to his allegiance to Stephen, whereupon he besieged Matilda here in Winchester, and, on her flight, saw his cathedral city sacked by his own partisans, with which catastrophe the history of the place passes out of the Norman period. I may mention, however, that this changeable ecclesiastic was in the end buried here in the cathedral, and some have thought that the tomb of Rufus is in reality that of the bishop; but I understand that the best opinion holds to the royal identification.

The existing cathedral is, in the main, the structure erected by Walkelyn in the reign of William the Conqueror, but the greater part of it was so much altered and reconstructed in the fourteenth century that the Norman work is quite hidden in

the nave and chancel. The transepts, however, were left untouched, and there you may see early Norman architecture in all its primitive majesty. Particularly is this so in the north transept, and I find it hard to put into words the strange impression it makes upon the mind.

We are so used to ordinary ecclesiastical architecture of all periods, from the thirteenth century to the present day, that any church built in any style, and dating from any age, within those limits, appears quite ordinary to us, and does not surprise us in the least; churches, we seem to say to ourselves, are always like that. But primitive Norman work on the grand scale is rare, and to see it, as we do in these transepts, towering up before us—colossal, crude, severe, almost grim—fills us with a kind of awe, it is as though we had really stepped at last into another age, an age related to the ancient world, vastly remote from modern times.

The gloomy crypt of the cathedral is another part of the building which has an awe-inspiring effect upon the mind. The squat, powerful pillars and the low arches are very impressive.

As to other Norman features, I must mention the font, probably brought from Tournai, in old Flanders, about 1130–50, made of black marble, and sculptured with scenes from the life of St. Nicholas of Myra (Santa Claus). There are somewhat similar fonts, by the way, at St. Michael's, Southampton; St. Peter's, Ipswich; Lincoln Cathedral; St. Lawrence's, Thornton Curtis,

Lincolnshire; All Saints', East Meon, Hampshire; and St Mary's, Bourne, Hampshire

There is a mown green at the south of the cathedral, and beside it, adjoining the outside of the south transept, is a charming little Norman arcade in front of what was once the chapter-house.

The remains of Wolvesey Castle, erected by Bishop Henry de Blois and still showing the main plan of the place, are not far to the south-east of the cathedral, and are reached from College Street. Within the ruins two tennis courts have recently been laid out, and the crumbling walls, which have seen some strange sights in their day, now see even stranger.

Of Winchester Castle hardly anything Norman now remains, though the Great Hall occupies the original site and incorporates some of the old masonry.

About a mile from the city, in the suburb of Sharkford, the famous and beautiful St. Cross Hospital is to be seen, founded about 1133 by Henry de Blois, and still used as a charitable institute. Its charter, dated 1151, states that it was intended as an institute for "thirteen poor, impotent men, so reduced in strength as rarely or never to be able to raise themselves without assistance," while one hundred paupers were to be entertained daily at dinner. In its church there is a certain amount of late Norman work to be seen, but it probably dates from a period somewhat later than that with which we are now concerned.

In Southampton there stands one of the very few dwelling-houses of the Norman epoch which still survive, and perhaps it is the oldest of these. In St. Michael's Square, just off High Street, there is a Tudor house, now used as a museum, and, beside it, a stone-flagged alleyway, called Blue Anchor Lane, leads down to a postern gate in the old walls of the town. Immediately to the left of this gate you will see, behind some later arches, the original masonry of the front of the Norman house, with the windows and the blocked-up entrance arch, typical of the period. It seems to have been the dwelling of some rich merchant whose ships may have moored at a quay lost beneath the roadway which now intervenes between the house and the waters of the Solent; but tradition has given it the name of "King John's Palace," though actually there is nothing to connect it with that monarch or with any other.

The interior is reached through the above-mentioned Tudor house, from the terraced garden of which you look down upon the empty shell of it, with its grey stone walls bright with valerian and other hardy flowers. Here, in what was once a spacious upper room, though the floor has gone, you can see a Norman fireplace; and the windows, from which the men of 800 years ago looked out across the Solent, are almost unharmed by the hand of time.

Underneath the Tudor house the extensive cellars of this earlier building can be seen, and there is

one room, like a dungeon, which preserves intact to this day its solidly constructed barrel-roof and its stout masonry walls, so that you might suppose them to have been built but a few years ago Down here, too, in the dim light you may discern the great wooden beams which may be of Norman date

There is another Hampshire house of this period —or, rather, the ivy-clad shell of it—at Christchurch, near Bournemouth, in the tea-garden of the King's Arms Hotel, down by the River Avon. You can see the Norman windows and other typical features, but I wish some person in authority, steeling his heart against the merely "picturesque," would tear off the destructive ivy and try to preserve for the far future this rare dwelling-place of the far past The building ought to be handed over to the Office of Works, to be preserved for the nation.

One of the great Norman show-places is also to be seen here at Christchurch, namely, the large priory church, built upon the site of an older monastery already existing in the time of Edward the Confessor, the English King whose lawful heir William the Conqueror declared himself to be. The church is approached along a charming avenue of elms and stands on the edge of the green pasture-land through which the Avon winds its dreamy way down to the sea.

Originally the place was called Twyneham, but it was renamed Christchurch because the English

builders of the earlier church, so it is said, were helped each day by a mysterious carpenter, who was never seen to eat and never asked for his wages, and who one day lengthened at a touch a great beam of wood which had been cut too short, whereat they suddenly recognised Him.

The nave of this splendid building, nearly 120 feet long, was designed by Ranulph Flambard, chaplain to William Rufus, who also built Durham Cathedral. It is a most impressive piece of work, with its two rows of great arches, above which are the arched openings of the triforium, decorated with rich sculpture. On the outside of the building there still remains, amongst the later architecture, the famous Norman stair-turret at the corner of the north transept, this being perhaps the most beautiful piece of Norman ornamental building of this kind in the kingdom.

A fragment of the Norman castle is to be seen on a mound not far away, it was built, I dare say, by de Redvers, father of the first Earl of Devon of that family, to whom King Henry I, his cousin, had given the town and church.

Porchester (or Portchester) Castle, at the northern edge of the waters of Portsmouth Harbour, and reached by a turning off the Southampton-Chichester main road, is a ruin which is well worth a visit. Originally it was a great Roman fortress—probably Portus Adurni—built in the fourth century A.D. as one of the chain of defences to protect the south and east coasts of Britain from Saxon raids;

and when at length the country passed into the hands of these invaders, it was named Portcaestre.

In, or soon after, the reign of William I, a keep was built in the north-west corner of the wide area of nine acres enclosed by the old Roman walls, and this was finished in the reign of Henry I. It still stands to a great height, and the masonry is in parts so little weathered that you might think it a quite recent construction. It is now being carefully repaired by the Office of Works. Around it are the ruins of later parts of the castle, and across the fields, in the south-east corner of the enclosed area, stands the church, which is practically all that remains of an abbey built by Henry I in 1133, for Augustinian monks, for the welfare of the souls of his father, William the Conqueror, and his brother, William Rufus.

The monks, as a matter of fact, did not stay here very long, for, during the war between Stephen and Matilda, they found themselves so much disturbed, and so often alarmed, by the presence of the troops in the castle in the other corner of the enclosure that they removed themselves to Southwick, three miles inland behind the Downs, on the edge of the Forest of Bere.

The church they thus deserted, which is still in use, is one of the most important Norman relics in the land. You enter by a fine, ornamented doorway in the west end, and find yourself in a long, narrow nave, rather cold and bare to the eye, yet having all the dignity of its eight centuries of

existence. The arches at the east end, under the tower, are very noble, and soften the grimness of the nave by the beauty of their lines, but unfortunately the organ has been placed right in front of the fine arch in the transept. The font, sculptured in Caen stone, is one of the best examples of Norman work of this kind anywhere to be found.

If you will go back to the keep of the castle and climb the wooden stairs, you will obtain a view comprising so many different periods that it can hardly fail to arouse a feeling of pride in Britain's long history. Eastwards, across the water, are the modern dockyards, and the smoke of Portsmouth city beyond. Westwards you will see the picturesque village street, with its old Georgian and Queen Anne houses, their gardens bright with English flowers. Southwards, below you, are the mediæval ruins, and, farther away, the Norman church; and around you stand the Roman walls of the fortress. It is an amazing panorama of the ages, and, standing here beholding it from this lofty tower-top, one is profoundly conscious of the vast heritage of the past which is ours to enjoy, and to hand on to our children's children.

Romsey Abbey, seven miles north-west of Southampton, is one of the great Hampshire show-places which must not fail to be seen by those interested in the Norman period. It was founded in Saxon times, about the year 900, and in 967 King Edgar placed a number of nuns here, but it was almost totally destroyed by the Danes, and was rebuilt in

999, and again by Henry de Blois in about 1130, the latter building being substantially that which is now to be seen—and I may mention that some of the masonry of the earlier edifice is to be found beneath a trap-door in the floor of the north transept, while a figure of Christ on the Cross, which may belong to Saxon times, is now affixed to the exterior of the west wall of the south transept, and an undoubtedly Saxon piece of sculpture, representing the crucifixion, now stands above the altar in a chapel on the south side of the building.

In the vestry you may see a list of abbesses from 907 to the Dissolution, the first name being that of Ethelflæda, granddaughter of Alfred the Great. The third abbess, of the same name, is a personage of whom many miraculous stories are told. Once, for example, when the candle by which she was reading went out, she continued her studies by the light of her fingers—which suggests that somebody had seen the light shining through her hands as she protected the last flickers of the flame from the wind. On another occasion, while she was a young nun, she saw through a thick wall—or guessed, as we should now prefer to say—that the abbess was collecting willow-rods outside with which to cane the girls in her care, and, on meeting her later as she came in, was thus able to beg her to throw away the canes then concealed under her dress. Sometimes she used to steal out at night, it is said, and stand naked under a fountain, whilst, with her poor teeth chattering, she recited the psalms for the day.

In the time of William the Conqueror the abbess was the English Princess Christina, sister of Queen Margaret of Scotland, and granddaughter of King Edmund Ironside of England; and under her care her niece, the little Anglo-Scottish Princess Ædgyth, or Edith, afterwards known as Matilda, or Maude, was brought up here at Romsey. When she was twelve years old, William Rufus came to Romsey to demand her hand in marriage, but Abbess Christina, not liking him, dressed the child up as a nun, and William was allowed no more than a glimpse of her. A few years later Henry I asked to be allowed to marry her, but Christina again objected, so he went to the Archbishop of Canterbury, who ruled that the girl was not really a nun, whereat he took her out of the abbey and made her his Queen, thus uniting the Norman and English royal houses.

Another abbess of Norman times was the Princess Mary, daughter of King Stephen; when she was a nun at Romsey she was forced by her father to break her vows and to marry Matthew, Count of Boulogne, but later in life she returned, and became abbess in the end.

The airy and spacious abbey church, now the parish church, is a most beautiful building, wherein Norman work is shown at its best, though parts of the edifice date from the last quarter of the twelfth century. From the outside, the nave, central tower, transepts, and chancel all show the rounded windows characteristic of the Norman period, inside

the building all the arches of the nave arcades are of rounded Norman design, except the last three at the west end, which are pointed; the side-aisles are vaulted; the transepts and chancel are superb in their wealth of architectural decoration; and, indeed, the whole building is an astonishing revelation of the artistic achievement of 800 years ago.

In the parish churches of Droxford and Winchfield there are Norman chancel arches, and the towers at East Meon and Kingsclere are of that period. The church at Petersfield is a particularly good specimen of Norman work, the nave arcades and chancel arches being very fine.

In the Isle of Wight, which is reckoned as part of Hampshire, the keep and part of the walls of Carisbrooke Castle are Norman, and there is a well, dating from 1150, which is some 160 feet deep. The site was granted by Henry I to Richard de Redvers in 1101, and his son, Baldwyn, continued the building operations there.

Nothing now remains of the six religious houses established in the island in Norman times. Of the few parish churches which have Norman features I may mention those at Arreton and Brading.

CHAPTER NINE

WILTSHIRE

THE most important Norman building in Wiltshire is Malmesbury Abbey, in the little town of that name, some fourteen miles west of Swindon, and twenty-three or so north-east of Bath In early Saxon times the place was known as Ingleburn, and its later name is thought to have been derived from that of Maeldulph, an Irish monk who settled here in the middle of the seventh century and founded a school, of which the saintly Aldhelm, who enlarged it into an abbey about the year 675, was the most famous pupil This Aldhelm, I may mention, introduced here at Malmesbury the first church organ ever used in England, worked with bellows and enclosed in a gilded case Aldhelm, who was nephew of King Ina of Wessex, of Glastonbury fame, became the first Bishop of Sherborne in 705, but on his death in 709 he was buried in Malmesbury Abbey

In 930, King Athelstan made great gifts to the abbey, including various sacred relics, such as the bones of St Sampson, and some supposed pieces of the true cross and of the crown of thorns, and when he died in 941 he was buried here, and his tomb, surmounted by a later effigy, may be seen

to this day About 980, Abbot Ælfric erected a new building, which was still standing in 1143, when William of Malmesbury, the famous chronicler, described it as "exceeding any other religious edifice in England in size and beauty" Shortly after that date, however, the new building, which still survives in part, was constructed, and this continued to be used until the Dissolution, when the east end and adjoining monastic buildings were destroyed Later, the north side of the west end of the nave was also lost; and all that remains in use to-day, therefore, is part of the nave and the south entrance-porch, though you can visit the ruins of the chancel and transepts outside

The exterior of the west end, so far as it remains, is very fine, and has some beautiful Norman architectural features, including one of the two original turrets, charmingly designed But the porch entrance on the south side is the great sight; it is, I suppose, the grandest Norman doorway in England, and has a greater wealth of carving around its inset arches than any other I can think of Around the two outer arches are sculptured scenes representing incidents from the Old Testament, and around the third arch are scenes from the New Testament, and, though you will not find it easy to make them out in their weather-worn condition, they have all been identified, and form an interesting comment on the religious mentality of Norman times, showing, as they do, the scriptural

events which were regarded as of the highest importance in the Christian faith.

First, then, we have the biblical story of the Creation and of the Garden of Eden, leading up to the ejection of Adam and Eve, after which Adam has to dig and Eve to spin. Then comes, at great length, the story of Cain and Abel; then the Noah's ark affair and the incident of Abraham and Isaac, more briefly treated, and, next, four scenes from the life of Moses, three from the exploits of Samson, and eight or nine from those of David. From the New Testament there are nine scenes representing incidents connected with the birth of Christ; then the incident of the cursing of the fig-tree—the only event in the whole of His actual ministry which is represented—followed by the Entry into Jerusalem, the Last Supper, the Crucifixion, Burial, Resurrection, and Ascension, and finally the Descent of the Holy Ghost, St Michael overthrowing Satan, and the Virgin Mary mourning.

Through this wonderful doorway you pass into the porch, and in front of you is the inner doorway, exquisitely ornamented, and having a tympanum (*i.e.* a panel above the doorway) representing Christ enthroned between the cherubim. On either side of the porch, above a range of ornamental arches, are sculptured figures of six apostles, in high relief, with an angel floating above the group, these being either of Norman workmanship or else of Saxon and part of the earlier church.

You then enter the building, which, as can be

seen by the blocked-up east end, was originally only the nave—that is to say, the area west of the arches of the central tower The architecture in the nave represents the best of later Norman work, combined with a "Transitional" style, which is almost "Early English" The arches of the arcades are pointed, and are decorated with mouldings in the form of monsters' heads; but above these arches are those of the triforium, which are pure Norman, rounded, and ornamented with the usual zigzag design The walls of the aisles, too, have Norman architectural decorations The roof, of course, is later, as also are the clerestory windows

To reach the wrecked east end you have to leave the building and go round at the back, outside the churchyard, and there you will see the ruined arches on which the tower stood, and parts of the transepts, but the chancel is altogether gone In many cases only the nave, or else only the chancel, of a great abbey church such as this was allowed to stand at the Dissolution, so as to serve as a parish church, the rest of the building being pulled down as too expensive and pretentious to keep up It was the policy of Henry VIII to destroy or to diminish drastically the grandeur of all churches which had belonged to the monasteries he was dissolving Where such a building could be taken over as a cathedral he let it stand; but in cases where its future purpose was to be that of a parish church he usually lopped off at least half of it

In so doing he was ruthlessly carrying out a

general scheme of national emancipation from the much resented monastic dominance, and with this those who, like myself, have been brought up in the Church of England, must be in sympathy. But the destruction wrought in the process involved a terrible loss to art, and one could weep sometimes to see the appalling wreckage he perpetrated.

The freeing of the nation from the swarms of monks and nuns who owned such vast areas of land, and who had so much of the country in their well-meaning but almost suffocating grip, was carried out in a most reckless and often scandalous manner. Monastic libraries of priceless books and manuscripts were scattered or destroyed; beautiful sacred vessels and plate were melted down, sacred buildings were turned into stables, cattle-sheds, workrooms, or private residences, holy relics, which now would have been placed in museums, were thrown away with derision, and the tombs of old English kings and saints, which should have been preserved as national monuments, were destroyed.

The reformers wanted to rout out what they often rightly, and sometimes wrongly, termed "idolatry"; and they carried out their task with a fanaticism which must now be regarded as an artistic and historic catastrophe such as no other nation in western Europe has suffered. You have only to look at the ruins of Malmesbury Abbey, and to read of the manner in which its library was treated, to feel that King Henry should have been hanged beside the obdurate abbots he sent to the

St. John's Chapel
THE TOWER OF LONDON

Photos by the London Stereoscopic Co.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, WEST SMITHFIELD, LONDON

Plate xx

WALTHAM ABBEY CHURCH
ESSEX

gallows; but, on the other hand, you have but to realise the previous power of the monasteries, and the un-English character of many of their doctrines and their habits, to forgive him to some extent his ignorant iniquities.

There is one other place in Wiltshire which is full of interest for the student of Norman times, namely Old Sarum, the ruin-covered mound just over a mile north of Salisbury. This was the site of a British fort, used later by the Romans under the name of Sorbiodunum, and afterwards by the Saxons, who called it Searisbyrig, and by the Normans, in whose day the name had become Sarisberie, whence the later Salisbury. A Saxon church and town had grown up around the fort, which was already of such importance in 960 that King Edgar held a Parliament here; and in 1070 King William I reviewed his army outside its walls, afterwards disbanding it, and sending the bulk of the Continental troops back to their own lands.

William constructed a great castle on the mound, within the circle of the earlier earthworks, and between 1075 and 1078 it became the seat of the new Bishop of Salisbury. As early as 1068 a great cathedral had begun to be built, which was finished in 1092, but was enlarged between 1107 and 1139. Somewhat before 1130 the keep of the adjoining castle was built, and other parts of the fortification were erected in 1172.

Thus in Norman times we are to imagine the hill

as crowned with the castle keep and walls, while the cathedral stood close by, and all around were the houses of the town. But the clergy were not at all happy here, particularly because of their close proximity to the troops in the castle, and in 1227 the cathedral was abandoned, a new one being erected a mile away, this being the Salisbury Cathedral of the present day; and, after the change had been made, the townspeople gradually moved to the new site, so that in the end Old Sarum was entirely deserted.

The reasons for the transfer are given in a report written in 1217, and, though this is a date far beyond the close of the Norman period, the causes of complaint must have already been felt in the epoch with which we are now dealing, and may therefore be recorded. In the first place, the cathedral, being within the line of defence, was subject to attack, and the clergy were often involved in troubles which were a menace to their lives. Secondly, being built on top of a hill, the cathedral was shaken by wind and storm, the noise being often so loud that it drowned the sound of the singing and chanting. Thirdly, the site was without trees or grass, and the glare of the white, chalky stone was so great in summer that the eyes of the clergy were often affected, while in winter many suffered from colds owing to its exposed position. Fourthly, water was scarce, and its carriage from a distance had to be paid for. Fifthly, the clergy could not go in and out of the place, nor

could the townspeople come into the cathedral, without being questioned by the sentries at the gates, who often refused admission to the latter as endangering the safety of the castle And, lastly, the clergy had often to share their lodgings with the soldiers, which they found excessively disagreeable

After the abandonment of the site, the buildings were denuded of materials by those who were erecting the new Salisbury, and soon only the lower parts of the cathedral and castle walls remained, these being at length covered by grass, from which they were excavated at the beginning of the present century Nowadays, these walls are exposed to view, and are well and tidily kept, admission to the site being obtained on payment of a small fee.

Here you may see the base of the Norman keep, with a chapel beside it; several other buildings connected with the castle; parts of the curtain-walls, and, outside the inner but within the outer enclosure, the ground-plan of the cathedral, now neatly marked out by white walls almost level with the mown grass This Norman cathedral was 173 feet long, and must once have been a splendid edifice, as may be judged from the richly sculptured fragments found during the excavations One "find" which was made is of much interest, namely, that of a male skeleton to whose legs were still attached a set of iron fetters He must have been a personage of importance to be buried in the cathedral; and it would seem that he was a noble

prisoner kept captive in the castle until his death, and then given honourable burial.

Of the other great Norman castles of Wiltshire—Devizes, Castle Combe, Marlborough, Trowbridge, and Ludgershall—very little remains to be seen, and the same is to be said of the Abbey of Wilton, and others. There are Norman features in the churches at Avebury, Calne, Corsham, Devizes, Hullavington, Preshute, and elsewhere.

Detail of West Front
CASTLE ACRE PRIORY

West Front
CASTLE ACRE PRIORY

CASTLE RISING

Photos by H. Coates, Wisbech

CASTLE RISING
NORFOLK

Triforium Arches

Photo by Judges, Ltd.

NORWICH CASTLE, NORFOLK

Looking West

NORWICH CATHEDRAL

Photos by Judges, Ltd.

Apse

CHAPTER TEN

SUSSEX

BEFORE the great battle by which he gained the throne, William the Conqueror took an oath that if victory were his he would raise an abbey upon the battlefield, and shortly after he had become King of England he fulfilled this vow, erecting the buildings on the blood-soaked turf of Senlac Hill, some eight miles inland from Hastings. The abbey was to provide accommodation for 140 monks, brought from Marmontier, in Normandy, but actually, though the buildings were extensive, the number in residence was never more than 60.

There was some trouble at first, because the builders declared that there would always be a shortage of water on the bare hill which was the actual battleground, and they wanted to erect the abbey in the valley below, but William had carefully marked the place where Harold fell, and insisted that the high altar of the abbey church should be set up exactly over that spot. If there were a shortage of water, he declared, the monks should have wine; they should have more wine, indeed, than there was water in any other monastery.

He intended it to be a very rich establishment,

and not only did he arrange for it to have three parks in the vicinity, a large vineyard, and good game preserves and fish-ponds, but he endowed it with estates throughout the country It was self-governing, its abbots being mitred and being members of the King's council, and they were given authority to pardon criminals under sentence of death, and to provide sanctuary for those who had escaped from the law.

William the Conqueror did not live to see the buildings completed, but they were finally consecrated on February 11, 1094, in the reign of his son, William Rufus Many additions were made to the abbey in the ensuing centuries, but at the Dissolution a great part of it, including the church, was pulled down, and the remainder converted into a private house.

To-day the residential part is rented as a boarding-school for girls, but it is surrounded by the ruins of the old buildings and by exceedingly beautiful gardens, open to the public on payment of an entrance-fee

The magnificent gateway does not concern us now, it having been built in the fourteenth century, two hundred years after the end of the Norman epoch, but, passing through it, the visitor who is thinking about the battle more than about the abbey will make for the terrace at the far end of the gravel drive, for here one may look south-eastwards over the well-timbered and gracious pasture-land which has taken the place of the heath trampled

by the Normans on that famous day, and beyond it one may see the green slopes of Telham Hill, and the sea behind

This terrace is situated at a spot near the middle of Harold's line of battle, and on Telham Hill William's army was encamped on the night before the engagement—that is to say, the night of Friday, October 13, 1066 The intervening ground, however, was then marshy in parts, and it was to right and left that the main assaults upon the hill were delivered

If you walk through the gardens, and round behind the ruins of the monks' dormitories, you will come presently to the higher ground where now there is a secluded lawn, ringed about by majestic trees—beeches, limes, cedars, cypresses, yews, and many others, and here it was that Harold stood during the battle, beside the dragon-standard of Wessex At that time, of course, this was an open and breezy hill-top; but the trees have grown up as though to protect the historic ground, to fend it from the winds, and to shut it off from the active world outside

In their shelter sub-tropical vegetation has now found a thriving-place, there are palms growing on the lawn, and, when last I was there, in the month of May, camellias were blooming in the open air It is a dreamy place, full of the scent of flowers, and its enchanted silence is only broken by the notes of the birds

Here, in the soft shade of a great beech-tree, is

the spot where Harold was killed, and where afterwards stood the high altar which has now vanished. Near it you can see some of the foundation-walls of William's church, overgrown with ferns, and you can trace the plan of the three chapels which rose behind the altar. But now Nature is the guardian of this historic site, and one feels that the foliage of the stately English trees provides a fairer setting than ever did pillars and arches wrought in stone brought over from Caen, in Normandy, while the rustle of the leaves and the song of the thrushes make sweeter music than did the droning chants of priests, who, night and day, for centuries prayed here for the souls of the slain.

At the close of the battle this particular area was heaped with the bodies of those gentlemen of England who had fought for Harold and had died to a man around him, and the King's body could not be found. Two monks from Harold's abbey at Waltham obtained the victor's permission to search for it, but so battered and mangled were these dead men that it could not be identified. The monks therefore sought the aid of the beautiful Edith, called *Swaneshals*, or the "Swan necked," Harold's mistress, who, looking at the bodies one by one, at last recognised the corpse of her royal lover, and wept over it here where now trees and flowers so tenderly enshrine the memory of the tragedy.

Somewhere in this part of the grounds William spent the night after the battle, for it is said that

he supped and slept amongst the dead. He must have had a terrible day of it: in the morning he had been so nervous and excited that he had put his helmet on back to front, which was considered a very bad omen, he had had two horses killed under him, and had with his fist knocked down one of his knights who, though seeing him pounding about on foot, had not offered him his mount; he had been in the thick of the fray for hours on end, charging time after time up that slope which you can see from the terrace, maddened by the ill-success of his men, and at times almost despairing of victory, and in the last phase of the battle his axe had hewn a way for him right into the English lines, and Harold's two brothers are said to have met their deaths actually at his hands.

The church which William here erected, and which, as I have said, was pulled down at the Dissolution, was second only to Canterbury Cathedral in size and magnificence; and the conventual buildings were very extensive. These, however, are mostly destroyed, and the most impressive of the remains of Norman date still to be seen are the eight vaulted chambers under the terrace, which are said to have been used as cells for solitary meditation, and the three airy undercrofts, or crypts, beneath the dormitories, in one of which the pillars are made of marble.

In the church there used to be three exhibits shown to visitors by the monks with especial

reverence. The first was the sword of William the Conqueror, the second was his coronation robe, and the third was the famous Roll of Battle Abbey, a parchment on which were inscribed the names of his knights who took part in the battle But these things, with all the rest of the abbey's once vast treasure, have vanished

Now we must make the eight-miles' journey to Hastings to take a look at the Norman castle there, the ruins of which crown the hill behind the old part of the town, having been erected upon the site of an old Saxon fortress, called Hastinga-caestre The situation was impregnable on three sides, that nearest the sea being a sheer precipice, so that from the walls you look right down upon the roofs of the houses beside the beach below, and across the land-side, where was the only approach, a great moat was hewn out of the rock

William, who had taken the Saxon fortress on his arrival in England, gave it afterwards to Robert, Earl of Eu, who built many of the walls which are to be seen to-day, but these walls are now rather unintelligible to the casual visitor They are weather-worn and ivy-clad, and the grass covers much of the site, but the keep, upon its high mound, is clearly marked, and the walls of the Church of St Mary-in-the-Castle show the plan of that building There are some gruesome dungeons, too, cut out of the rock

Nowadays you pay a small entrance-fee, and are

left to scramble about this historic place at your pleasure, but it is hard to reconstruct the castle in the imagination, even with the aid of a model which is exhibited there. The first tournament of William's reign is said to have been held in the castle; and in 1090 William Rufus, his son, is known to have stayed there prior to leading an English army across the Channel to attack his Norman brother, Duke Robert. It was during this royal visit that the King was severely chastised for his ill-living in a sermon preached in St. Mary's by Archbishop Anselm in the presence of six other bishops, all gathered at Hastings to give the army a ceremonious send-off. King William did not at all enjoy the archbishop's very personal remarks, and sent him a message after the service consisting of three words: "I hate you!"—a very human remark, which, more than all his official deeds, lifts him out of the shadows and gives him a semblance of reality.

The ruins of another Norman castle are to be seen at Lewes, the capital of Sussex, the history of which city goes right back to Roman times. A turning off the High Street brings the visitor to the Barbican Gate, which was built in 1330, long after the Norman epoch, but just behind this gate is the imposing earlier entrance, with its typical Norman archway set in flint walls, 10 feet thick, looking at which you are conscious that your eyes are beholding some 850 years of Sussex history. High up on the left is the keep, perched on a

hillock, but here, too, the existing walls are mainly of later date.

The original castle was erected, soon after the accession of William I, by William de Warenne, whom he had made Earl of Surrey, and to whom he had given wide estates left without owners by the slaughter at Senlac, mainly in Surrey, Sussex, and Norfolk, and also the hand of the Lady Gundrada, traditionally said to have been the King's own daughter, though this is not certain. He died in 1088, and was succeeded in the earldom by a second William, who was buried here in Lewes, as we shall presently see, in 1138. The third earl, another William, was mixed up in the war between Stephen and Matilda, and finally, when things had become too hot for him at home, joined Louis of France on a Crusade, and was killed by the Saracens in 1147, leaving only a daughter, who married William de Blois, bringing him the earldom and the castle of Lewes, which remained in that family until 1347, when the building passed by marriage to the Earls of Arundel, whose descendant, the late Duke of Norfolk, gave it to the Corporation a few years ago.

Another important Norman ruin at Lewes is that of the Cluniac Priory of St Pancras, situated on the flat meadowland below the city, in the district now called Southover, just beyond the railway line, which, indeed, cuts right through the now vanished cloisters, chapter-house, and sanctuary of the church, so that you cannot travel by

South Aisle, Looking West

Archway, South-West Transept

South-West Transept

Photos by J. F. Burrows, Ely

South Aisle, Looking East

ELY CATHEDRAL

North Transept

Doorway, South Transept

North Transept

Photos by Lilywhite, Ltd.

Junction of Norman and "Early English" Architecture

ST. ALBANS ABBEY
HERTFORDSHIRE

Plate xxv

train between Lewes and Brighton without rattling over the site of the Cluniac high altar, itself erected on the spot where stood an earlier Saxon church

The stout walls which are here to be seen are those of the monks' dormitories, but beyond these there are the ruins of the infirmary chapel, half buried beneath the grass whereon the sheep now graze. Nothing is left of the parts of the church and cloisters on the other side of the railway line, except a corner of the south-west tower of the former

This priory was built in 1077 by the above-mentioned Earl William and Gundrada, for the expiation of their sins and the safety of their souls, and four monks from the monastery of Cluny, in Burgundy, were placed here to set the institution going, the first abbot being a certain Lanzo, a man distinguished for his piety, his learning, and "the dignified ease of his manners" The church was not completed till 1145, but all that now remains of it consists of a few stone fragments preserved in the barbican of the castle.

When the railway line was being cut, in 1845, however, the workmen unearthed two leaden coffins, on one of which was written "Willelmus" (William), and on the other "Gundrada," each containing human bones, and thus the founders of the priory came back to the world, and to-day they lie side by side in a chapel specially built for them in the neighbouring Norman Church of St.

John, where you may now see them. There, too, is the splendid sepulchral slab which covered the tomb of Gundrada, it had been taken from the priory church at the Dissolution, and had been placed in the church at Isfield, a few miles away, whence it was removed to its present position.

At Rye, the little old-world town on the hill overlooking Romney Marsh, from which the sea has receded since Norman times, there still stands a handsome, square structure, with round towers at each angle and a roof of red tiles It is known as the Ypres Tower, having been built by William of Ypres, who lived during the reign of Stephen In his day the waves lapped the foot of the headland whereon it stands, and every storm drenched its walls with spray, but now there is a mile and more of flat pastureland between it and the sea The parish church, near by, contains some Norman arches in the transepts, but the main features of this building are of later date

Pevensey Castle, between Eastbourne and Bexhill, is the great Roman fortress of Anderida, within whose stout Roman walls the Normans built a stronghold The place had been given by William I to his half-brother Robert, Count of Mortain, who erected the keep before 1100, but in the reign of Henry I it passed into the hands of Gilbert de Aquila, and in 1144 it was held for Matilda against Stephen The ruins of the lower part of the keep are still to be seen amidst the remains of later structures; and excavations recently

undertaken have brought to light other Norman features.

Chichester is the cathedral city of Sussex, and the cathedral itself is one of the most important relics of Norman days in the kingdom For untold centuries B.C there had been a British town here, and when the Romans invaded Britain in A.D 43, they took possession of it at the outset of the campaign, and named the place Regnum. Presently they "modernised" it, laying it out in the Roman style, with the two main streets, which have survived to the present day, crossing in the middle of the city; and it seems probable that the Forum stood in the south-west angle of these cross-roads, where, perhaps, a Christian church was built before the departure of the legions.

When the Saxon invaders arrived in A.D. 477, they renamed the place Cissa-ceaster, *ceaster* being their word for a fortified town, and Cissa being one of their chieftains, and from this the modern name is derived In 681, Bishop Wilfred established a Christian mission at Selsey, a few miles away, and there built a cathedral church, now lost under the encroaching sea, and some generations later a monastery, or church, was built in Chichester itself, in this south-west angle of the cross-roads When Norman William came to the throne, he gave Chichester, with many other towns and lands, to Roger de Montgomerie, Earl of Alençon; the bishopric was removed from Selsey to the city, Stigand was appointed to the see, and this Saxon

church became his cathedral. The third Norman bishop, named Ralph, pulled down this Saxon cathedral during the reign of William Rufus, and erected a new building, which was completed in 1108. In 1114, however, it was partly destroyed by fire, and the restoration was not quite finished when Bishop Ralph died, in 1123.

This building is substantially the cathedral of to-day, though another fire in 1187 necessitated further restorations, and only parts of the existing edifice retain their pure Norman character.

Entering the cathedral at the west end, you will find yourself looking along a nave which is mainly Norman. The range of arches on either side, and the smaller arches of the triforium above them, all belong to that period, and the interiors of the north and south towers at the west end are wonderful examples of the majesty of simple, undecorated Norman architecture at its best. In their primitive beauty of line the great piers and lofty arches here are deeply impressive.

The ornamented doorway on the south side of the south tower, the windows in these towers and elsewhere, and the decorations on the outside of the chancel and transepts, are all good examples of Bishop Ralph's work; and, as an instance of the continuity of our history from remote times, I may mention that in the north transept there is a doorway leading into the library which may belong to the earlier Saxon building; while in the south aisle of the choir there are two pieces of Saxon

Photo by The Bell Series, Leigh-on-Sea

STEWKLEY
CHURCH
BUCKINGHAM-
SHIRE

West Front
PRIORY CHURCH
DUNSTABLE
BEDFORDSHIRE

West Door
HEMEL HEMPSTEAD CHURCH
HERTFORDSHIRE

Photo by Kingsway Real Photo Series

HEMEL HEMPSTEAD CHURCH
HERTFORDSHIRE

LOWER PART OF TOWER, AND NAVE
ST. PETER'S CHURCH

ST. PETER'S CHURCH

Photo by W. Mark, Ltd., Northampton

Photo by W. Mark, Ltd., Northampton

CHURCH OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE

sculpture, representing Christ's visit to the house of Mary and Martha and the raising of Lazarus, which either belonged to the pre-Norman cathedral here in Chichester or were brought over from Wilfred's original church at Selsey

The above-mentioned Earl Roger de Montgomerie had been given the lordship of Arundel as well as that of Chichester, and there he erected a castle to command the valley of the Arun In the year 1102 this castle was in the hands of Robert de Bellesme, who, feeling that his sovereign, Henry I, was growing too English in his sympathies, found cause to rebel, hoping that Duke Robert of Normandy, the King's brother, would be raised to the throne of England and would restore Norman prestige During this rebellion Arundel was besieged, but Robert de Bellesme, who was fighting elsewhere, surrendered, and was deprived of his estates, the castle being presented by King Henry to his second wife, Queen Adelıza.

On Henry's death the dynastic war broke out between his daughter Matilda and his nephew Stephen, each claiming the throne ; and, on Stephen being recognised as King, Matilda joined her widowed stepmother, Adelıza, here at Arundel, where she was soon besieged by her rival, who, however, presently allowed her to retire to Bristol.

The subsequent history of the place does not now concern us , and, indeed, so much of the castle is of later date, and the whole building has been so greatly restored, that the student of Norman

days has little else to look at beyond the great keep. This, however, is a mighty building, erected upon an artificial mound and surrounded by a ditch, the height from the bottom of this ditch to the top of the keep being about 100 feet.

It is a circular structure, partly built of stone brought from Caen, in Normandy, but it is now an empty shell, though, looking up at the walls from the inside, you can see where the vanished floors once rested on their stout wooden beams. The battlements have been restored, and all that can be said of them is that they seem to be pretty exact copies of the originals. Near by, a double Norman window marks the site of the Chapel of St Martin, where Matilda said her prayers for victory against Stephen, and elsewhere there are a few other traces of the first castle, but these are not sufficient to make Arundel a place of first-rate importance in our Norman tour.

I have space to mention only a few of the important Sussex churches of this epoch, and of these the church at Old Shoreham, not far from Brighton, must claim first attention. It was built up out of an earlier Saxon church, the nave being mainly of that date. Outside it you can see the Norman tower and the typical ornamented doorway in the south transept, and, inside, the four arches which support the tower, together with the arch in the north transept, are beautiful examples of decorated Norman work, so rich in their ornamentation and yet so simple in their lines.

Between Arundel and Ford there is a tiny little church of this period in the picturesque hamlet of Tortington The building, with its creeper-clad flint walls, its fine doorway, and its red-tiled roof, backed by the trees, is a delight to the eye, and the chancel arch within, with its curious "beak-head" decoration, is well worth looking at

The charming old church at Amberley also has a beautiful chancel arch of Norman date, as well as other features of that period; and up in the Downs, in the remote little hamlet of North Marden, ten miles north of Chichester, there is another diminutive Norman church, very little altered, and worth seeing if you can trouble to make the journey thither

At Boxgrove, near Chichester, there is a priory church, founded in the reign of Henry I, but there is not a great deal of work of this period left. The famous church at Steyning is, I suppose, to be regarded as belonging to a date just beyond the Norman period I am here dealing with, but some of the work may be as early as 1150 It was built on the site of a church of Saxon age, which was used by Norman monks from Fécamp who settled here in the time of Edward the Confessor, and unconsciously helped to pave the way for William the Conqueror. Finally, in another part of the country, not far from Horsham, there is the Norman church at Shipley, which has some typical arches in the chancel under the tower, and the tower itself is also Norman, as are some of the doors

and windows. It is worth a visit on account of its picturesque situation in the depths of the country

Other churches with Norman features are to be seen at Bishopstone, Burpham, Newhaven, Selham, Southwick, West Thorney, and elsewhere

CHAPTER ELEVEN

KENT

FOR the wanderer in search of Norman remains the ancient city of Rochester provides two features of outstanding interest—the cathedral and the castle The approach to Rochester from the direction of London is depressing nowadays, and it is only when one has crossed the grey waters of the Medway, has traversed the dreary tail end of the High Street, and has turned off into the quiet area wherein the great buildings rise, that the charms of the place become apparent, but these two structures will amply reward the visitor

The history of the city, of course, goes back to an age far longer before the Norman epoch than that epoch is before the present day, and I suppose there are thousands of people living there now whose ancestors were subjects of British Kings centuries before the Romans built the walls of which fragmentary ruins are still to be seen, and Latinised the name of the place into Durohrivæ When the Saxons arrived, it seems that one of their great men, a certain Hroffe, or Roffe, took possession of the *ceaster*, or fortress, abandoned by the legions, and that hence it came to be known as "Roffe's-ceaster," now contracted into Rochester

A cathedral was built, just to the west of the present one, by St Augustine's mission, in the year 604, when Æthelbert was King of Kent, and Justus, one of the original missionaries from Rome, was made bishop there Paulinus, to whose labours the conversion of Northumbria was due, retired to Rochester when he had fled from the north in 633, and was buried in this church, his tomb becoming afterwards a popular place of pilgrimage in Anglo-Saxon times.

The quiet British and Saxon life of the city was not greatly disturbed by the accession of William I to the English throne, and the bishop of the time, who was no business man, continued to muddle along, with his cathedral falling into ruins and his finances chaotic, but in 1077, when Lanfranc, the first Norman Archbishop of Canterbury, appointed his friend Gundulph to the Rochester bishopric, great things began to happen, such as might occur if a hustling American bishop were appointed nowadays

The good Gundulph, who, for all his energy, was a man of saintly character and of a modesty very remarkable in one so talented and so powerful, was born in the diocese of Rouen, and afterwards served as a monk in the Abbey of Bec, but, coming to England with a reputation as an architect, he was employed by the new King to build the Tower of London, of which the great keep still exists to show us his skill In 1080 he began to erect the new cathedral at Rochester, into which he removed

the hallowed bones of Paulinus, and in 1087, with much worldly wisdom, he procured the canonisation of this early missionary so much beloved by the English, with the result that the citizens of Rochester prospered exceedingly, at the expense of thousands of English and Norman pilgrims from all over the country. The bones were placed in a magnificent silver casket, and amongst the other treasures then belonging to the cathedral I may mention the royal robe of William I himself, bequeathed at his death in 1087, together with a goodly sum of money

Gundulph lived to see the work nearly accomplished, but died at dawn on Sunday, March 8, 1108, in the reign of Henry I, at about the age of eighty-five, being buried near the altar, where his tomb is still to be seen His cathedral was formally opened in 1130 in the presence of King Henry and eleven English and two Norman bishops, but somehow they managed to set the place on fire during the celebrations, and nearly burnt it down Two other fires, in 1137 and 1177, did much damage to the edifice, and most of its treasures were stolen in 1216 by the scoundrelly King John, while in 1264 Simon de Montfort and his knights rode right into the sacred building on horseback, and looted the place

The west front of the cathedral, a magnificent example of the Norman style, is rightly famous, the main doorway being one of the finest in England, while the damaged figures of a king and queen,

probably Henry I and Maud, on its jambs are two of the oldest statues in the land Entering by this doorway, the first six arches on either side, with their zigzag ornamentation and the richly decorated triforium above them, are at once seen to be more or less as they left the hands of Gundulph's masons, and are a delight to the eye The rest of the cathedral, however, is mainly of later date, and has nothing like the same simple beauty

On the north side of the edifice, and best seen from the vicinity of the Deanery Gate, stands a massive structure, known as Gundulph's Tower, having been built by him, probably as a belfry The crypt, too, contains some of his work

A short distance to the west, on the high ground overlooking the Medway, stands the great castle, also founded by Bishop Gundulph The keep, which in its present form, however, mainly dates from seventeen years after his death, was the residential part of the building, and is still a mighty and most impressive structure—a great square of grey masonry towering over 100 feet into the sky

From the pleasant gardens, laid out within the ruined curtain-walls, you enter the keep by a modern wooden gangway across the black depths of a dungeon, and so find yourself in the gaunt shell of the huge building, looking up dizzily at the five storeys, all the floors having been destroyed High up you see the pillars and arches at the sides of the great banqueting-hall, which was on the third floor, and is now open to the sky above and the

ground below, and all around are the exposed walls of the other rooms on each of the floors

Hundreds of pigeons now inhabit this tremendous ruin, and when I was last there, on a breezy day in May, their amorous cooing and the swish of the wind filled the place with ghostly sound. There is a winding stone stairway by which one may climb up to the appalling heights of the battlements, whence a superb view of the fair land of Kent may be obtained, but, for my part, I was glad enough to come down with all speed to a less unnerving level

The charming little town of West Malling, some nine miles south of Rochester, is another place at which Gundulph's work is to be seen The beautiful parish church has a square, massive-looking tower, 50 feet high, which was probably built by him, though a steeple dating from 1837 now rises above it If you follow the road southwards round beyond the church you come presently to a small ruined keep, known as St Leonard's Tower, rising most majestically from amidst the hawthorn-trees on a grassy slope by the roadside, backed by the open sky Now it is inhabited only by a colony of rooks, and there was much cawing and aerial excitement when I climbed the fence and scrambled about its base, but eight centuries ago it was the principal part of a vanished residence of Gundulph himself.

Here at West Malling, too, there are the ruins of an abbey built by this energetic bishop, who

placed it in charge of a lady named Avicia, an influential Norman nun Nowadays a new structure has risen on the old site, and is to-day the home of the Benedictine Sisterhood of the Church of England

This nunnery, which used to pay an annual tribute of a boar and ten pounds of wax to the bishop, continued in existence until the Reformation, when the last abbess, Margaret Vernon, and her eleven nuns were pensioned off But there are still considerable traces of Gundulph's work to be seen in the lower part of the tower and elsewhere

I must mention one other building erected by him which still exists, namely the chapel of the Hospital of St Bartholomew in the High Street of Chatham, close to Rochester The hospital itself has been entirely rebuilt, but the chapel, which had become incorporated into some cottages, was discovered and restored to its proper use in 1874.

Saltwood Castle, up behind Hythe, is an historic building, begun by Hugh de Montfort soon after the accession of William I, and largely rebuilt by Henry of Essex in 1154 It is now a private residence, and the keep, which is a prominent feature of the landscape, has been much restored, yet gives a good idea of the massive grimness of an early castle, though the trains rattling by a few yards away detract from the old-time atmosphere There is a mown lawn now within the crumbling and ivy-clad curtain-walls, and, outside them, the old moat

is but a grassy and tree-shaded dell, where sheep graze and the peace of the countryside reigns when the trains are not passing.

There are fragmentary ruins of Norman castle-buildings at Chilham, in private grounds, and at South Valence, Tonbridge, and Dover.

The late Archbishop Temple once said to the American Ambassador "It is the bounden duty of every English-speaking man and woman to visit Canterbury at least twice in their lives"; and to this remark I would add the words "in the early summer," for then the great cathedral is set amidst the fresh green of the young foliage, and the blossom of laburnum, wistaria, hawthorn, lilac, chestnut, and all the other flowering trees of England's garden, combine with the daisy-covered lawns to create a picture so beautiful that I have seen visitors, stirred also by the ancient tale that the place has to tell, weep as they stood looking at it.

The history of the site is as old as anything in Britain, and Britain, be it remembered, has one of the oldest histories in western Europe. When St. Augustine arrived in Canterbury in the year 597 to preach again to the pagan Jutish invaders the Christianity which had been the religion of the British before the Roman legions had sailed away from our shores, he built a church here on this spot where once a Christian basilica had stood in the days of the Cæsars; and, since the site chosen for a basilica was often one where a pagan temple

of Roman and pre-Roman times had stood, it may well be that the existing cathedral has risen on ground sacred since Canterbury, under a name which the Romans Latinized as Durovernum, first became a township, perhaps as much as, or even more than, three thousand years ago

The edifice built here by St Augustine was a metropolitan church, and not properly a monastery, as was his abbey in another part of the town; but under the Normans it became entirely monastic, and so remained until the Dissolution, when it resumed its earlier English character as a public place of worship In 1011 the Danish Vikings sacked the building, and in 1067, just after Norman William, himself no other than a Danish Viking, had become King of England it was burnt to the ground, so that now there are few traces of the original Saxon structure

In 1070 Lanfranc was consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury, and at once set about building a new cathedral He was by birth a Lombard from the city of Pavia, but, wandering westwards over the Alps, he had risen to be Prior of Bec, and subsequently Abbot of Caen, in Normandy, whence he was called by William I to the English primacy.

The edifice which he erected covered the same area as the existing cathedral, except that his choir having been destroyed by fire in 1174, was rebuilt in its present larger proportions His work may still be seen in the foundations of the nave and west towers, in parts of the north transept, in the

piers of the central tower, in the crypt, and in some of the monastic buildings outside, he having turned the place into a monastery for 150 monks

Later Norman work, previous to the beginning of the Angevin period in 1154, is to be seen in the cloisters, in the wall in front of the Kent Memorial, in some of the walls and arches of the old infirmary to the north-east of the chancel, in the famous Norman stairway, to the north of the cathedral, in the crypt, and elsewhere

Lanfranc's building was consecrated on May 11, 1130, in the presence of King Henry I, William the Conqueror's son, and King David of Scotland, attended by all the bishops of England, and an old chronicle states that no such splendid religious pageant had ever been seen on earth before since the days of Solomon and his temple

The greatest event in Canterbury's history—the murder of Thomas à Becket, and the subsequent public penance of Henry II for his connection with the crime—took place in the second half of the twelfth century, and does not fall within the period with which we are now concerned, but I may point out that the murder was committed, not in the existing cathedral, but in the Norman building which preceded it, whereof only the floor and the lower part of the walls still remain at the scene of the tragedy, the main structure having been pulled down in 1379 and rebuilt in its present form, between that year and 1386

With one exception, all the early archbishops,

from Cuthbert, who died in 759, onwards, are buried here in the cathedral, including St Dunstan, St. Odo, and St Alphege, the three great primates of pre-Norman times, and St Anselm, who succeeded Lanfranc and died in 1109, after being exiled by William Rufus and recalled by Henry I.

I have space here only to direct the reader's attention to three outstanding features of Norman date. In the first place, there is the crypt, which is a cathedral in itself it is a huge, mysteriously beautiful place, the ceiling supported by rows upon rows of richly carved pillars, from which the arches spring; and here, at the west end, you may see some of St Augustine's masonry still doing duty, after more than 1,300 years.

Secondly, there are part of the walls and one of the original Norman doorways of the cloister, this doorway having led originally to the monks' dormitory; and, thirdly, there is the staircase, already mentioned, away to the north, which is one of the greatest gems of Norman architecture anywhere to be seen, and which dates from about 1135.

These three pieces of work would alone make a visit to Canterbury indispensable to anyone interested in Norman England, but there is, as I have said, much else of the period to be seen in the cathedral and its precincts, while not far away is St. Augustine's Abbey, where Roman, Saxon, and Norman remains are to be found The great keep of the Norman castle, too, still exists; but

this historic building is now occupied by the local gas company. The Hospital of St. John, founded by Lanfranc, and having in the chapel the original Norman door, is to be seen in Northgate Street; St. Peter's Church, at the corner of St. Peter's Lane, has an early Norman tower, St. George's Church, in the street of that name, has a Norman tower and doorway, parts of the Norman walls of the city are to be seen; and in St. Margaret's Street is the old Fountain Hotel, the foundations of which are Norman or Saxon.

Three miles from Canterbury, along the Dover road, there is a most picturesque little Norman church to be seen in the village of Patricksbourne, bowered in trees, and, though later improvements have removed the original character of the building, some of the early features are preserved. The richly decorated doorway on the south side is one of the finest examples of Norman work in England.

But the gem of the Norman churches of Kent is to be seen at Barfreston, some three miles back from the Dover road, about ten miles from Canterbury. It stands, like a toy, on a mound beside the sunken lane—a neat, quaint little building, decorated on the outside with a long row of grotesquely carved corbels, and having two outstanding features a richly ornamented doorway on the south side, somewhat similar to that at Patricksbourne, and a beautiful rose-window in the east end.

The church is no more than 43 feet in length, and the tiny choir is but 13 feet wide, but the whole interior is made of the white stone of Caen, and is enriched with delightful carving, the chancel arch being particularly fine.

New Romney has a noble church beside the high road, and its stately tower at the west end is a fine example of Norman architectural design. There are Norman arcades, too, in the church itself, though the building is mainly of the fourteenth century. Other churches which are partly Norman are to be seen at Brabourne, Brook, Betteshanger, Chislet, Darenth, Dartford Minster (Thanet), Ospringe, St. Margaret-at-Cliffe, Sandwich, and elsewhere. Of the Norman abbeys, there are traces at Faversham, Boxley, and two or three other places.

Photos by The Photochrom Co., Ltd., Tunbridge Wells

DEAN'S DOOR

PETERBOROUGH CATHEDRAL

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

DOORWAY
ST. PETER'S-IN-THE-EAST
OXFORD

Photo by The Oxford Series

CHANCEL ARCHES
IFFLEY CHURCH
OXFORDSHIRE

WEST FRONT

SOUTH DOOR

IFFLEY CHURCH
OXFORDSHIRE

CHAPTER TWELVE

SURREY, BERKSHIRE, AND MIDDLESEX

SURREY is not a good hunting-ground for Norman relics As regards its castles, the only remains which are at all Norman in character are the keeps at Guildford and Farnham, but the former was built in the reign of Henry II and does not fall within the true Norman period, and the latter is barely within it. The castle of the De Warennes at Reigate has disappeared

Waverley Abbey, near Farnham, is important as being the first Cistercian house established in England, having been founded in 1128, but amongst the ruins there is hardly a trace of the buildings of that age now to be seen, most of the remains dating from the thirteenth century Nothing of Norman date now survives of the once famous Cluniac monastery, founded at Bermondsey in 1082 by Alwin Child, a London citizen, and enriched by William Rufus.

There is, however, a considerable number of parish churches of Norman date in Surrey, and of these the church at Compton, near Godalming, is the most important The nave has fine Norman arcades, with sculptured capitals on the pillars,

and aisles on either side where the original windows and doors are to be seen Standing in this nave, and looking through the ornamented chancel arch, you will see that there is an upper and a lower sanctuary, the lower one being, as it were, under the arch of a bridge, while the upper is on top of the bridge The lower is vaulted and groined like a little crypt, and was perhaps used as a shrine for some holy relics now forgotten, while the upper, where there was evidently an altar, may have been used for the actual services, being approached by a stairway, of which there are traces on the south side The front of this bridge-like upper storey is protected by a wooden screen of nine arches—the only example of Norman wooden screenwork in the kingdom

Surrey also possesses another almost unique piece of Norman woodwork, namely the door at the west end of the parish church at Woking This wooden door is ornamented with some beautiful ironwork, also of Norman date, and is altogether a most astonishing example of an object which has been in continuous use for over 800 years

At Great Bookham, some two-and-a-half miles south-west of Leatherhead, there is an important Norman church, in the nave of which there is a south arcade having massive Norman columns with scalloped capitals, while over the later north arcade two blocked-up Norman windows were found a few years ago, over one of which some rich paintings, dating from about the reign of Henry I, the

Conqueror's son, were laid bare The churches at Godalming, Guildford (St Mary's), and Pyrford are also mainly of this date, while Norman features are to be seen in those of Little Bookham, Burstow, Cobham, Ewhurst, Farley, Fetcham, Mickleham, Peperharrow, Shere, Stoke d'Abernon, Wisley, Witley, and elsewhere.

Berkshire is better off than Surrey in Norman remains, and I will speak first of the ruins of the great Cluniac abbey at Reading The Cluniac order was a reformed branch of the Benedictine, and dates back to the year 910, the mother house being that at Cluny, near Mâcon, half way between Paris and Marseilles There were thirty-two Cluniac monasteries in the kingdom at the time of the Dissolution, the most important one in England being that at Lewes, in Sussex, of which I have already spoken Reading Abbey, however, seems to have become somewhat lax, for it gradually passed back into the less strict regime of the original Benedictines, against which the Cluniacs were supposed to have set their face, though the date of this retrogression is not known.

Reading Abbey was founded, in its Cluniac form, in 1121 by Henry I, who in his charter of 1125 states that three abbeys had been dissolved owing to the ill-living of their occupants, namely Reading, Leominster, and Chelsea, and that now, in refounding Reading, he gave it the lands of the other two; and it seems, from a statement of William of Malmesbury, that the original house at Reading

had been a nunnery, in which regard I may mention that, even as early as about the year 700, Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherborne, rails against the English nuns for wearing pretty dresses instead of the garb of their order, and insinuates that they, like the Court ladies of the time, put rouge on their cheeks and waved their hair with curling-tongs

King Henry I, who had made rich gifts to the mother church at Cluny, brought over a body of monks from that place to Reading, and also introduced others from Lewes, and when he died, in 1135, he was buried here at Reading in front of the high altar, but in 1550, after the Dissolution, the abbey was pulled to pieces and the King's tomb was destroyed, his bones being thrown away.

The ruins of the abbey, well cared for by the corporation, are entered through Forbury Gardens, which are now neatly kept public pleasure-grounds, wherein a modern cross has been erected to the memory of Henry I. All the masonry from the facing of the walls of the ruins has been removed, and only the flint cores remain, but these still stand to a great height, and are very impressive in their way, while the fact that each part of the buildings is clearly marked with its description makes the whole place intelligible.

You enter the area through an archway under the road, this being right in the middle of the now vanished nave, the west end of which was situated near the above-mentioned cross to Henry I, and the first conspicuous ruins are those of the central

Photo by Judges, Ltd.

ARCH IN KEEP
KENILWORTH CASTLE

Photo by Harvey Barton & Son, Bristol

DOORWAY
KENILWORTH CHURCH

KEEP
KENILWORTH CASTLE

KEEP
KENILWORTH CASTLE

Photo by Photochrom Co., Graphic Works, Tunbridge Wells

BEAUDESERT CHURCH, NEAR HENLEY-IN-ARDEN

THE CRYPT

Photo by W. A. Call, The County Studio, Monmouth

THE CHAPTER-HOUSE

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

WORCESTER CATHEDRAL

THE NAVE

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

MALVERN ABBEY

WORCESTERSHIRE

tower and south transept Here there is a school on the north side, under which is the site of the tomb of the King; and the chancel and east end are likewise lost, under the modern prison buildings.

Passing on to your right, by what was once the east walk of the cloister, you come to the chapter-house, which must have been a very fine building, entered by a rounded Norman doorway flanked by rounded windows On the walls are two modern sculptured panels, one representing Hugh de Bowes, the first abbot (1123–30), being made Archbishop of Rouen, which position he held from 1130 to 1160, and the other showing Hugh Cook Farringdon, the last abbot (1520–39), being taken to the gallows for refusing to surrender the abbey to Henry VIII at the Dissolution.

Thence you pass on to the large area where the walls of the dormitory still stand, going down to the edge of the river, and you can see on the north side the remains of the arcades along the old passage-way. The ruins of other parts of the conventual buildings are also to be seen, and the whole place leaves upon the mind an impression of its once great size and grandeur, even though its rough and ivy-clad walls are now unrelieved by any of its once magnificent stonework.

At Abingdon there was another famous abbey, a Benedictine house, founded in 675 by a Wessex prince named Cissa, his nephew, Hean, being the first abbot King Offa of Mercia (757–96) patronised the place, but in the next century it was destroyed

by the Danes. In the time of Kings Eadred (946–55) and Eadgar (959–75) it was rebuilt, under the direction of St Ethelwold, its abbot, afterwards Bishop of Winchester. The founder, Cissa, had a sister named Cilla, who founded a nunnery in Abingdon, where now stands St Helen's Church, and this lady had come into possession of part of an old iron nail reputed to be one of those used at the crucifixion. This she had had mounted in a small iron cross, and when she died it was laid upon her breast in her coffin, but during St Ethelwold's building works at Abingdon the tomb was disturbed and the cross unearthed, whereupon it was placed in the new abbey church with great ceremony, and, under the name of the Black Cross, became a miracle-working relic of great fame, and so continued throughout Norman times.

The remains of the abbey are of much interest, but nothing of Norman date is now to be seen.

Near a farmhouse at Brimpton, some six miles east of Newbury, are the remains of an old chapel once belonging to the Knights Templars, and a Norman door and sculptured tympanum are there to be seen. At Hurley, on the Thames, a few miles below Henley and about an equal distance above Cookham, there are some parts of a Benedictine priory to be seen, near the parish church which was once the monks' place of worship. The history of the priory takes us back to the time of Geoffrey de Magnavil, whose second wife, Leceline, persuaded him to establish here a religious house attached to

the Abbey of Westminster, where his first wife, Athelais, was buried, and, this being done, the place was dedicated by Bishop Osmund of Salisbury in 1086 or 1087. This Geoffrey, by the way, had been lord of Magnavil, in Normandy, and had come over with William I in 1066, being rewarded with about a hundred manors in various parts of the country, including that of Hurley. He was Constable of the Tower of London, and was grandfather of the famous Geoffrey de Mandeville (a corruption of Magnavil), who caused so much trouble in the days of Stephen.

The church stands in charming surroundings, and is approached by a pathway across the quiet graveyard on its south side, which leads straight to its beautiful old Norman doorway, with its zigzag ornamentation, but the ruins of the conventual buildings, which were on the north and east sides, are within the grounds of a private residence known as Lady Place, and can only be seen by permission. The exterior of the west end of the church is a good specimen of Norman architecture, with its fine old doorway and window, both decorated with zigzag mouldings. The interior has some recognisably Norman features, including the windows on the north side and the blocked-up doorways.

The conventual buildings are not of great interest, but if you obtain admission into the private grounds you will see the blocked-up north doorway of the church, and, across a grassy yard, another doorway facing it, leading into a building

which is now used as an outhouse, but which once was the refectory Part of the undercroft beneath the now vanished dormitory (?) is also to be seen in another part of the grounds

Of the parish churches of Berkshire, I suppose that at Avington takes first place. On the road from Hungerford to Newbury, about two miles from the former, a turning on the south side takes you down to it It stands in the shadow of cedars and other fine trees close to the little River Kennet, and is entered through a sixteenth-century porch enclosing a good Norman doorway Practically the whole structure is Norman, except for the roof and other later features The chancel arch, which has "spread" rather badly, is an elaborate piece of work of that age, having beak-head and other grotesque sculptures upon it East of this there are the beginnings of ornamented groining, and the pillars to support another arch, but the work seems to have been left unfinished, or else to be all that remains after some forgotten collapse of the vaulted roof The Norman font, decorated with sculptured figures, is an interesting piece of work.

Other Norman work is to be seen in the churches at Ahingdon (St Nicholas), Blewbury, Buckland, Catmore, Cholsey, Frilsham, Horton, Lambourn, Padworth, Upton, Long Wittenham, and elsewhere. Of these the church at Cholsey is perhaps the best

There were three or four great castles in the county. The greatest was at Wallingford, and was built by William the Conqueror on a very

grand scale, but it has entirely disappeared, as also have the smaller castles at Reading, Newbury, and Faringdon. Windsor, however, remains, though the later buildings have smothered the Norman work, and there is nothing of importance for us to see of that date.

At Old Windsor, two miles from the existing castle, there was a royal residence in Saxon days, used by King Edward the Confessor as a hunting-box; but William the Conqueror chose the present site for his castle, calling it Windsor, although that was really the name of this earlier place. Its position on high ground rising above the Thames made it more suitable for a defensive fortress, and here William erected a wooden structure on the site of the present Round Tower, enclosing it with the usual palisade. This was rebuilt in stone, probably in the time of Henry I, and in 1110 he held his Whitsun Court within its walls, and, in 1121, married his second wife, Adeliza, in its chapel. But the castle did not rise to its position of importance until several hundred years later.

The county of Middlesex has a few Norman churches, but practically no other remains of buildings of that date. Of these churches that at East Bedfont is the most interesting. It stands beside the village green about half way between Hounslow and Staines, and is approached on the south side along a short avenue of rose-trees, and under some elaborately clipped yews. Inside the later porch there is a fine Norman doorway,

ornamented with heavy zigzag work, through which you pass into the little nave, and have facing you an excellent chancel arch, also ornamented with zigzag mouldings.

Just to the north, or left, of this arch there are two recesses, in which are wall-paintings executed on the plaster in Norman times, these are so rare and valuable that they ought to be covered with glass to protect them.

Harmondsworth Church, about five miles north-east of Colnbrook and three miles south of West Drayton, stands in a picturesque churchyard, and is entered by a porch wherein is a very fine Norman doorway, ornamented with beak-heads and other designs The south arcade of the nave is of good "Transitional" work of about 1150 or so, and the north arcade is somewhat later

Harlington Church, four miles east of Harmondsworth, is famous for its most elaborate Norman south doorway, ornamented in various designs, and having some remarkable grotesques sculptured upon it The south doorway of the church at Friern Barnet is also worth seeing; and there are Norman features at Edmonton, Harrow, and elsewhere.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

LONDON

THE origin of the word "London" is not known with certainty, but it seems likely that some ancient British family having some such name as Londinos, derived from the Celtic *londos*, "fierce," once lived here, and that the Romans called the place Londinium in consequence of this. Throughout the Roman epoch it remained a city of importance; and though, after the coming of the Anglo-Saxons, its history becomes obscure, it was again a wealthy and busy place in the days of Alfred the Great, and was the capital of the whole kingdom in the reign of Edward the Confessor.

That King erected a great abbey on Thorney Isle, close to the city, which was called the West Minster, and, though practically nothing of this building now remains, the site is occupied by the modern Westminster Abbey, wherein the Confessor's tomb is still to be seen. It was in this abbey that William was crowned on Christmas Day, 1066.

Under the Norman Kings, London developed rapidly, and, though the Tower was built as a castle dominating the city, the liberties of the

citizens were respected, and, in the reign of Henry I, Middlesex was given to them as farming-ground.

In those days London consisted simply of the area enclosed by the old Roman walls, the Tower being situated at the south-east corner, while westwards the site of Ludgate Circus, where flowed the Fleet River, was just outside the enclosure, and, inland from the Thames, the modern Finsbury Circus would be well outside the walls. The enclosed area was divided by the Wallbrook, running from north to south right through the town, and passing into the Thames near Cannon Street Station; and a bridge connected the city with the village of Southwark, on the opposite bank.

The Great Fire of 1666 destroyed many of the early buildings of London, including several churches and also St. Paul's Cathedral, which had been founded in 1087 on the site of an earlier Saxon church. There are, however, still some Norman structures to be seen, the most imposing being the keep, or White Tower, in the Tower of London.

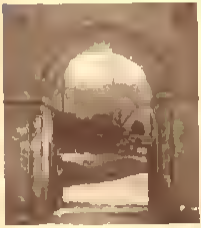
Its building began in about 1078, and continued for some twenty years, the work being at first under the direction of Gundulph, a monk of Bec, in Normandy, afterwards Bishop of Rochester, of whom I wrote in the chapter on Kent. It is, roughly, a square structure, 90 feet high, with turrets at each corner, the interior being divided into two

Doorway

PENDOCK CHURCH
WORCESTERSHIRE

Doorway

BECKFORD CHURCH
GLOUCESTERSHIRE



Wall Arch, re-erected as Gateway

BIRLINGTON CHURCH
WORCESTERSHIRE

Doorway

BECKFORD CHURCH
GLOUCESTERSHIRE

Plate xxxii

The Tower

Photo by the Dorcester Rotophoto Co Ltd.

Photo by T. L. Cox, The County Studio, Monmouth

West Front

Photo by Harvey Barton & Son, Bristol

Chapel

TEWKESBURY ABBEY
GLOUCESTERSHIRE

Plate xxxiii

unequal parts by a stout wall. The outer walls are 15 feet thick at the base, and the whole building is designed for strength, being grim and severe in character, and unrelieved by ornamentation such as is to be seen in Gundulph's Keep at Rochester.

The original entrance was on the south side, facing the river, and was on the first-floor level, being reached by an exterior stairway. The ground floor, or basement, consisted of great, dimly lit chambers with vaulted ceilings, used as store-rooms, and in one of these the Norman well, 40 feet deep, is still to be seen. On the second-floor level is the famous Chapel of St John, the best example in England of an early Norman chapel, unaltered and well preserved.

It consists of a high, barrel-vaulted nave, divided from the less lofty side-aisles by arcades of small arches resting on massive pillars; and the four pillars at the east end are placed in a semicircle, so that a rounded apse is formed. Above these arcades are the open arches of the triforium, where a passageway or ambulatory passes round the building above the vaulted ceiling of the aisles.

It is a stern, stark little structure, more like an ancient temple than a church; but its Norman character is rather impaired by the modern tiles on the floor and the glass in the windows: it would be so easy to remove the later features, and to make it look pretty well exactly as it did in the days

when William the Conqueror said his prayers here, nearly 850 years ago.

On the third floor are more rooms, and the passages and stairways in the thickness of the walls are well preserved and still able to be used. Nowadays all the rooms are used as a museum of armour, arms, and so forth.

Besides the Tower there is another great building in London which has come down to us from Norman times, namely the Church of St Bartholomew the Great, in West Smithfield, close to "Bart's" Hospital, not far from Holborn Viaduct.

The story of its foundation takes us back to the reign of William Rufus (1087–1100), at whose somewhat dissolute Court there flourished a certain rich young man named Rahere, so famous for his wit and the gaiety of his life that some people think, apparently without any historical justification, that he actually held the position of King's Jester. When Rufus was killed in the New Forest, and was succeeded by his brother, Henry I, this Rahere continued his merry career in the royal train, until suddenly, on November 25, 1120, there befell that terrible disaster, the sinking of the *White Ship* and the drowning of the heir to the throne, after which there was no more frolicking at Court, and the King himself never smiled again.

Thereupon Rahere went off on a pilgrimage to Rome, where he joined the Order of the Canons Regular of St Augustine, so that he might pass

his declining years in an atmosphere of piety which should neutralise the rather deleterious effects of his earlier frivolity upon the health of his immortal soul But in Rome he contracted malarial fever; and, being very unready to die, he vowed that if the good God would spare his life he would devote his fortune to the founding of a hospital and a priory in London, such bargains with the Almighty being very customary in those days

In time he recovered from his illness, and during his convalescence he had a dream, wherein he fancied that the Apostle Bartholomew came to him and told him to erect his promised buildings in the open country known as West Smithfield, outside the walls of London Town On his return home, therefore, he acquired this piece of land, and, in 1123, began to lay the foundations of his great buildings

Ten years later the choir, or east end, of the priory church was completed, he being now prior here, with twelve canons under his care. But on September 20, 1144, in the reign of Stephen, he died, and was buried on the north side of the altar

After his death the building continued, a great nave was added to the choir, this being finished in 1240, a lady chapel was erected at the east end in 1336, cloisters, quadrangles, a chapter-house, a guest-house, the dwelling-house of the canons, kitchens, and so forth, came into being; and near

by arose the hospital which was afterwards to become so famous

In 1539, however, Henry VIII dissolved the priory and pulled down the nave, but left the choir of the church standing for public worship, with a new west front, and converted the west door of the south aisle of the nave into a gateway, leading into the open churchyard which occupied the site of the demolished edifice. A timbered house was built above the gateway, and at length this was faced with brick, or, rather, with tiles which looked like brick.

In 1916 the explosion of a German bomb very commendably blew away some of these tiles, revealing the picturesque old face of the building, whereupon the rest were removed, and you now have a pleasant little Tudor house rising above the old stone doorway, through which you may enter the churchyard, once the nave, and so may approach the present church, this being really, as I have said, only the choir of the original edifice.

Entering the building, you find yourself back in the days of Rahere, for, with the exception of the clerestory windows let into the upper walls in 1405 by Englishmen who preferred honest daylight to the mystical gloom beloved of earlier times, and a few other alterations, the pure Norman architecture is to be seen in all its splendour. The semicircular apse, like that in St. John's Chapel in the Tower, with the ambulatory passing round

Nave Arcades

Nave Aisle

Photos by W. A. Call, The County Studio, Monmouth

Nave Arcade

GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL

Chapel
in Crypt

Ambulatory
in Crypt

Ambulatory
in Crypt

Photos by W. A. Call, The County Studio, Monmouth

GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL

behind it, is the most beautiful feature of the building, and between the small pillars of the triforium above the chancel arches you may see the upper ambulatory where Rahere's canons used to walk to and fro reciting their penitentiary prayers.

Prior Bolton, in 1517, added an oriel window here on the south side, which you must try not to see if you would have the place as it was in Norman times, and the tomb of Rahere himself is also a later addition of about 1505. His bones lie in the stone sarcophagus just under the effigy, which shows him lying outstretched in the black habit of his order—a thin, clean-shaven, sallow-complexioned man, looking more like a priest than a jester.

Much work is now being carried on in an attempt to restore some of the lost features of the priory. The lady chapel, which, after the Reformation, was turned into a private house, and later into a fringe factory, has been cleared, a blacksmith's forge which occupied the north transept has been removed, a school has been turned out of the north triforium; and parts of the cloisters, used as a stable, have been recovered. One day, perhaps, somebody will have the good taste to take away the modern woodwork.

There are two other Norman buildings of importance in London. The first is the crypt under Sir Christopher Wren's rebuilding of the Church of St. Mary-le-Bow, in Cheapside. The original church and crypt were founded in 1070, but all

the upper parts of the building were destroyed in the Great Fire The crypt, which is entered by a stairway in the porch, has some interesting Norman arches supported on low columns, and the vaulted ceilings are impressive if only because they have carried the great weight above them for over 850 years

The other Norman "show-place" is the crypt beneath the priory church of St. John of Jerusalem, in St John's Square, off Clerkenwell Road The present church is an eighteenth-century building erected on the site of the original chancel, which led off the east side of one of those curious circular buildings such as I shall describe at Northampton and Cambridge, designed in imitation of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem; but this rotunda has entirely disappeared, though its position is marked in the cobblestones in front of the existing church.

The crypt is reached by a flight of steps outside the church, and consisted originally of a nave and side-aisles divided by the pillars which supported the groins of the vaulted roofing; but walls were later introduced which separate the place into three parts, now lit by electric light, and looking so spick and span that it is hard to realise that until 1894 the place was a dreadful charnel-house, filled with heaped-up coffins The structure varies in date from the original work of about 1130 at the west end to the later work of about 1180 at the east end.

The Order of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem originated about 1048 at Jerusalem, for the purpose of helping pilgrims to the holy city, and at the time when this branch church was built in London the members of the order were a purely religious body, devoted to the service of the pilgrims, but before the end of the period with which I am now dealing the order had become more military in character, the knights swearing to defend the Holy Sepolchre against the infidels. In modern times the body is philanthropic, and may be considered as the mother of the Red Cross Society.

The Temple Church, off Fleet Street, was built in 1185, and therefore is later than the Norman age with which we are now concerned, but it should be visited by those who wish to get an idea of what the Church of St. John once looked like, with its circular nave, and chancel leading off the east side of the circle. Moreover, there is in this church, amongst the magnificent effigies of Knights Templars, a supposed figure of Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, who died towards the close of the Norman period.

This Geoffrey was a man of wild character, who was at last excommunicated for his many outrages. He was shot dead by an arrow outside the walls of Burwell Castle, which he was besieging, and some Knights Templars (an order somewhat similar to that of St. John) brought his body here to their church. But, since he had been

excommunicated, they could not bury it, and therefore they hung the coffin on a tree in the neighbouring orchard, until, his friends having obtained his absolution from the Pope, they were able to inter it in the porch of the church.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

ESSEX

WALTHAM ABBEY church is the most interesting example of Norman ecclesiastical architecture in Essex, and perhaps it is also the oldest, for, as we shall presently see, it may have been built by King Harold a few years before the arrival of William the Conqueror in 1066.

In the time of the Danish King Cnut, or Canute, who occupied the throne of England from 1016 to 1035, there lived a great landowner, also a Dane, of the name of Tom, who came into possession —by a miracle, it is said—of a wondrous cross made of black flint, and having upon it a figure of our Lord. It had been found at Montacute, in Somerset, and a second miracle, it was declared, had transported it through the air to the depths of the Essex forests, where Tom caused a church to be built here at Waltham for its safe keeping.

After his death this church was handed over by King Edward the Confessor to his Queen's brother, Earl Harold, who built a new church, and established a college of twelve secular canons in connection with it. The church was dedicated on May 3, 1066, in the presence of King Edward; and six

years later this Harold succeeded to the throne, his right to it being at once challenged by William of Normandy, who soon arrived with his army on the shores of Sussex.

Harold, as we already know, was then up in Yorkshire, but, hastening south to meet his rival in battle, he paused here at his church of Waltham in order to make his supplications for victory at the foot of this miraculous cross; and it is related that for a long time he lay prone on his face before it in an agony of prayer. A few days later his dead body was brought back to Waltham, and buried before the altar.

In later years the church was enlarged, and the abbey became the most wealthy in Essex; but at the Dissolution the choir was destroyed, the nave being left standing for use as a parish church, and it is this nave which one now sees in all its original splendour. On either side are grand arcades, with the triforium arches and the clerestory windows above, all of Norman character, except at the west end, where an attempt to alter the architecture to what is called the "Early English" style was begun but abandoned. Two of the pillars have spiral grooves cut around them, such as one sees in Durham Cathedral, and two have large zigzag grooves, which are thought to have been filled with brass.

It is a question whether this massive Norman work is that of the actual church erected by Harold in 1060, or whether it belongs to a church which

replaced the original building some time before 1100; but the probability is that this is in fact Harold's church. He himself had seen the buildings on the Continent, and England was already the home of many Norman priests and craftsmen, and therefore there is no reason to doubt the existence of an edifice of Norman character in this country six years before the date of the accession of William the Conqueror.

The site of Harold's tomb is now somewhere amongst the graves in the churchyard to the east of the present building, where the vanished choir once stood, but a black stone fragment of sculpture, said to have been part of the decoration of this tomb, is now preserved in the church, possibly this is a piece of the base of the famous cross

Of the many other places in Essex where Norman work is to be seen, Colchester is the most important This city is one of the oldest in England Long before the Roman occupation it was the residence of British Kings, and in the Roman epoch, under the name of Camulodunum, it attained great prosperity Then came the East Saxons, from whom the word Essex is derived, who renamed the city Colne-ceaster, and at length, after the coming of the Normans, the city was handed over to Eudo de Rie, who was *dapifer*, or steward, to William the Conqueror, William Rufus, and Henry I

This Eudo was son of Hubert, lord of the town of Rie, not far from Bayeux, who had once saved the life of Duke William before he became King

of England, and whose sons, therefore, received extensive estates in the new realm At first the King's steward was William Fitz Osbern, but one day at dinner a very undercooked bird was placed before His Majesty, whereat the King, whose arm was like a sledge-hammer, aimed a blow with his fist at Fitz Osbern, but hit Eudo de Rie by mistake Thereat the former, much insulted, resigned on the spot, and Eudo, who had been knocked half across the room, was given his job by way of compensation

Somewhere about 1078 the great castle of Colchester, now used chiefly as a museum, was erected, being built almost entirely of Roman materials taken from the ruins of structures of that age, and occupying the site of a Roman temple, the vaults of which still exist The building as we see it now, standing imposingly in a public park, represents only the keep of the castle, and, indeed, only the lower floors of that, it having been originally twice the present height It is an immensely powerful structure, only equalled in that respect by the Tower of London, while in size it exceeds every keep of the Norman period in the kingdom It is 155 feet by 113, whereas the Tower of London keep is 116 feet by 93

It is entered by a single doorway on the south side, but that part of the interior which is not used for the museum is now a more or less empty shell, in the walls of which, however, you may see typical arched doorways and casements, while in the south-west corner there is an exceptionally

wide newel stairway (i e a spiral stairway winding round a central column).

In 1095 a certain ecclesiastic named Ernulph founded in Colchester the Priory of St Botolph, which was the first house of the Augustinian canons established in England. Its ruins, which have been repaired by the Office of Works, and are impressive but not beautiful, stand in the graveyard of St. Botolph's Church, a modern brick structure built in the Norman style of architecture. Except in the main archway of the west front of the priory, the masonry and plaster facing of the walls and pillars has fallen away, leaving visible only the grey rubble and red brick tiles which the builders had filched from neighbouring Roman ruins, and the effect is thus not pleasing to the eye The above-mentioned west doorway, however, still retains its ornamented stonework, but the interlaced arches are merely composed of old Roman tiles.

Entering the grass-covered and roofless nave, you see on either side the rubble and brick columns and the massive double tiers of arches, looking like Roman aqueducts, with parts of the side walls behind, and portions of the original red-tiled flooring The east end is gone, lost beneath somebody's vegetable-garden, and all the conventual buildings have vanished.

There was a Benedictine abbey in the city, founded by Eudo in 1096, but of this only the fifteenth-century doorway and fragments of the

earlier walls now remain. Some of the Colchester churches, I may add, show Norman and Saxon features; but the interesting Moot Hall, built by Eudo for the Saxon citizens, was unfortunately demolished in 1844, as was the Saxon and Norman church of St. Runwald in 1878.

At Hedingham, in the northern part of the county, there is a small but handsome Norman keep in good preservation, now in the grounds of a private residence and not shown to the public, but able to be seen rising above the trees on a steep hill-top. Its height is about 110 feet, and the walls at the base are 12 feet thick. It was built, about 1100, by Aubrey de Vere, Grand Chamberlain of England in the reign of Henry I, who was son of another Aubrey de Vere to whom William the Conqueror had given estates hereabouts, and also in Kensington. In the year 1151, in the time of the third Aubrey de Vere, who was created Earl of Oxford, Stephen's Queen, Maud or Matilda of Boulogne, died here in Hedingham Castle.

The keep is built of good Norman masonry, and was designed for strength rather than for beauty or comfort, the windows being few and small. The one doorway, ornamented with the usual zigzag pattern, is approached by a stone stairway, and at the top of the building two of the original four towers are still standing. I may add that the church in the village below contains some fine Norman work, the arcades, with their alternate round and octagonal pillars, being very noteworthy.

Several other places in Essex have interesting Norman remains At Great Canfield there are the earthworks of a Norman or Saxon castle, at one time occupied by the de Veres, and the church has some good Norman features, being one of the best of the many Norman churches in the county The lower part of the Norman keep of the castle at Saffron Walden is still to be seen, and there are traces of the castles at Pleshey, Ongar, Stanstead, Mountfitchet, and one or two other places At Little Coggeshall there are some fragmentary ruins of a Cistercian abbey, founded in 1140 by King Stephen The church at Rainham, between Barking and Tilbury, is a good specimen of a Norman structure of the latest period, some time after 1150, and the arcades, with their square pillars, are very imposing, while the narrow doorway on the north side is a fine piece of work.

Other Norman features in the churches of Essex are to be found at Mount Bures, Corringham, Great Clacton, East Ham, Finchingfield, Hadleigh, Heybridge, Hadstock, Ongar, South Weald, Southchurch, Stonton Massey, Great Tey, Little Totham, Wennington, Wrabness, etc

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

NORFOLK AND SUFFOLK

THE little town of Thetford, on the edge of the wide and rolling wastes of Croxton Heath, in Norfolk, and Lakenheath Warren, in Suffolk, is a place of great antiquity The early British and Roman inhabitants of the district have left many traces behind them, and in Anglo-Saxon times the town rose to considerable importance It was near here that the famous Edmund, King of East Anglia from 856 to 870, was defeated by the Danes.

Tradition states, though with what authenticity is a matter of controversy, that the King fled after the battle to Hoxne, some twenty miles to the east, near Eye, where he hid himself under Goldbrook Bridge A member of a wedding-party, however, while crossing the bridge, caught sight of his golden spurs glittering in the sun, and presently, meeting a body of Danes who were scouring the countryside for the fugitive, betrayed him to them, and he was captured At this he very understandably pronounced a curse on every couple who should cross the bridge thereafter on the way to their wedding, and to this day it is often superstitiously avoided on such occasions

The captured English King was bound to an oak-tree near by, and shot to death with arrows, and to-day a cross marks the spot, bearing the inscription "St. Edmund, King and Martyr, November 20, A D 870 The oak-tree fell by its own weight, August 1848" When the trunk of the tree was examined, the point of an arrow was found embedded in it some 5 feet from the ground, at a depth which, by the formation of the grain (and perhaps the predilection of the observer), indicated that nearly 1,000 years had elapsed since it had been shot into the wood.

For some thirty years the body remained at Hoxne, in a Benedictine chapel, the site of which is now occupied by an Elizabethan house called "The Abbey"; but the monks, meanwhile, having opened the grave to use the bones as holy relics, as was the custom of the age, found that the body was still in good preservation, as sometimes happens, and thereupon spread the story that it was incorruptible. Many miracles—or faith-cures, as we should call them to-day—were performed at the now enshrined coffin, and presently a monastery devoted to the service of his soul was established at a place called Bedricsworth, where Edmund had had his palace, and in 903 the King's bones were removed thither. Soon the name of this place was changed, on that account, to Bury St. Edmunds—that is to say, the burgh, or residence, of the canonised King Edmund—and I shall presently speak of the Norman remains which are to be seen there.

Meanwhile at Thetford, which had once been the seat of the East Anglian bishop before the see was removed to Norwich, two great priories came into existence, the first, founded by Roger Bigod in 1104, being of the Cluniac order, and the second, founded by William de Warrenne in 1109, belonging to the Canons of the Holy Sepulchre, the monks having special duties in regard to the welfare of the souls of those who had died in this fight against the Danes.

The ruins of the Cluniac buildings stand on the north of the little river, within the grounds of a private residence near the railway station; but, in spite of some traces of good Norman masonry and ornamentation, the fragmentary walls rising out of the grass amidst the trees are too confused to be of much interest, though a later gateway is well preserved. Some of the walls and a typical doorway of the Holy Sepulchre Priory are to be seen on the south side of the river, just opposite, close to the Brandon road, but these, too, are on private ground, and are scattered amidst the gardens and outhouses of a modern residence.

Ruins of other, and later, religious houses are to be seen elsewhere in the town, and just outside it, in a public park, is the artificial mound whereon the now vanished castle once stood, while in the Church of St. Mary there is a Norman doorway and font. The whole place, in fact, must have been of much importance, particularly as a religious centre, connected with the adoration of

St Edmund, whose fame as a miracle-worker increased by leaps and bounds

Bury St Edmunds, in Suffolk, where his body lay, was of course the chief seat of his cult In this place there had been an abbey as early as 631, which, however, only sprang into fame in 903, when the sainted bones were brought there In 1010, owing to the Danish menace, the coffin was removed to London, but was brought back three years later, and in time even the Danes came to revere the saint, whose incorruptible body was now encased in a wonderful shrine adorned with jewels.

In Norman times the abbey increased in size and wealth, and after that period its splendour so greatly developed that it was described as being of "unparalleled magnificence," and more like a city than a monastery. Amongst its jumble of holy relics I may mention some of St Edmund's nail-parings, his shirt, Thomas à Becket's boots, and the coals over which St Lawrence was roasted, all of which worked great miracles on the credulous

To visit the remains of this great abbey you pass through the fourteenth-century gateway, and so come into an open space now used as the Botanical Gardens of the town and the public park, where you will see fragmentary and quite unintelligible walls standing amidst the modern flower-beds, playing-fields, children's swings, and so forth Traces of the abbey church are to be observed behind the tennis-courts on the right, but its apse is now lost in a little forest of beech-trees in the

adjoining garden of a private house, and nothing now remains of the tomb of the martyr-king. As to his bones, some say they were taken to Toulouse, in France, but others think that they still lie buried under these trees, if, indeed, they were not broken up and scattered to the winds at the Dissolution.

There is only one great Norman structure to be seen, namely the gateway-tower which was erected in front of the west end of this abbey church, and now stands, by itself, close to the church still in use. Though partly restored, it is a very fine specimen of the work of the first half of the twelfth century, and is nearly 90 feet high. All the rest of the mighty abbey and its buildings of Norman date has utterly vanished, or remains in isolated fragments.

Bury St. Edmunds has one other building of interest to those who are concerned with Norman times, namely the house in the market-place, known as Moyses' Hall, which was built in the first half of the twelfth century and is thought to have been the residence of a rich Jew. Two Norman windows on the right-hand side of the frontage show the date of the house, and in the vault-like interior, which is now used as a museum, the Norman character of the building is apparent.

In Norfolk, some ten miles from Norwich, stands the abbey church of Wymondham (pronounced Wyndham), which is worthy of a visit. In the reign of William the Conqueror the district passed

Photo by Photochrom Co., Tunbridge Wells

East End Arch

Photo by C. Nicholas, Hereford

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

The Font

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

Priory Church

LEOMINSTER, HEREFORDSHIRE

EXTERIOR, EAST END

INTERIOR

Photos by Photochrom Co., Graphic Works, Tunbridge Wells

DOORWAY

KILPECK CHURCH
HEREFORDSHIRE

into the hands of William d'Albini, and his son—the personage who had the adventure with the lion, which I will presently record—established the abbey here in the year 1107, near the earlier English church, which was then pulled down. The new building was finished about 1130, but unfortunately the founder designed the church partly for the monks of the monastery and partly for the parishioners, without indicating which part of the building belonged to the one and which to the other. This resulted in continuous quarrels between the two parties, which only ceased when Henry VIII dissolved the monastery, and caused the whole east end of the abbey to be demolished, leaving only the nave standing as a parish church. The tower, which was originally in the middle of the abbey, was left standing, for the sake of the support it gave to the structure, and it now forms a ruined appendage at the east end of the existing building, while a second tower at the west end was also left standing.

The building is approached along an avenue of ragged, weather-beaten fir-trees, and on the exterior it shows few traces of Norman work, except in the lower part of the east tower, but, inside, there are handsome Norman arcades, with the triforium above them. The ancient character of the building, however, is destroyed by a startlingly elaborate modern reredos erected at the east end as a war memorial, it is massed with gilded and painted figures of saints, and has that rich

appearance which one is accustomed to associate with Roman Catholic churches on the Continent, but which is somehow quite unsuited to an English parish church.

At Binham, a few miles from Wells, about half way between Cromer and Hunstanton, there are the remains of a priory founded by Peter de Valoines, nephew of William the Conqueror, and the existing church contains some good Norman work.

The picturesque church at Walsoken, Norfolk, near Wisbech, is also worth visiting. It stands in a tree-shaded churchyard, surrounded by the orchards for which the district is noted; and, though the outside of the building shows few Norman traces, the long arcades of that period in the nave and chancel are very fine.

I may also mention Wroxham, in the Norfolk Broads, where the church has a doorway generally reckoned as the most beautiful of the seventy Norman church-doorways in the county; and the west front of St Margaret's, King's Lynn, a church founded by Herbert de Losinga, who built Norwich Cathedral.

The following churches in Suffolk, amongst others, have interesting Norman features: Brausenorth, Eyke, Fritton, Holton, Herringfleet, Lakenheath, Orford, Polstead, Poslingford, South Cove, Little Saxham, Swilland, Thornham Parva, Thorington, Wissett, Wiston, Wantisden, Wordwell, and Westhall. Some of those in Norfolk are

Attleborough, Binham, Chedgrave, East Dereham, Framlingham Earl, Gillingham, Haddiscoe, Hailes, Kenninghall, South Lopham, and Thwaite.

I ought to mention, also, three Suffolk sites—Ixworth, Clare, and Bungay—where Norman remains are to be seen. At Ixworth, a modern residence incorporates what is left of an Augustinian abbey founded by Gilbert Blount about 1100, and the existing hall is really the undercroft of the original abbot's house, while in the grounds some traces of the abbey church are to be seen.

At Clare there are the remains of a Norman castle, now partly covered by the railway station. It was built by Richard FitzGilbert, son of Gilbert Crispin, who was grandson of Duke Richard I of Normandy. Richard FitzGilbert was thus second cousin to William the Conqueror, and accompanied him to England, receiving estates in Kent, Surrey, Essex, and here in Suffolk. He generally resided at his castle in Tonbridge, Kent, but his grandson named himself after his Suffolk estates, and thus founded the famous de Clare family, which played such an important part in English history. A certain amount of the castle still remains, but of the keep, standing upon its artificial mound, only a fragment is to be seen.

At Bungay there are some stout ruins of the Norman castle built by Roger Bigod, which was besieged and captured by Stephen in 1140, it having been held for Matilda.

The cathedral of Norwich is the greatest Norman

building to be seen in Norfolk, and, indeed, is one of the finest pieces of Norman work in the kingdom Its erection was begun nearly eight and a half centuries ago, but, vast as is the age of the cathedral, the story of Norwich itself covers an even longer period of time Prehistoric and Bronze Age objects have been found in the city, which indicates that it was a place of some importance 3,000 years or more ago, and in the days of the Romans it and Caistor St Edmund, near by, seem to have been prosperous centres of the Iceni, of which tribe the famous Boadicea was Queen

Little is known of it after the arrival of the Angles early in the sixth century A.D., but some group of these English ancestors of ours must have settled here, and must have renamed the place the North *Wic*, or "settlement," which suggests that they had pushed up from the south. In 1004 it was burnt by the Danish King Sweyn, but a generation or two later it was one of the largest cities in the kingdom, having 1,300 burgesses

William the Conqueror, not being well received by the men of Norfolk, dispossessed many of the landowners of their estates, and placed a certain Ralph de Guader as lord of Norwich He, however, turned traitor, and his lands were conferred on Roger Bigod, who, on his sovereign's death took up arms against his successor, William Rufus, and fortified the castle of Norwich He was loyal, nevertheless, to the next King, Henry I, and his son was drowned while in attendance on the heir

THE KEEP
GOODRICH CASTLE, HEREFORDSHIRE

THE KEEP
GOODRICH CASTLE, HEREFORDSHIRE

CHANCEL ARCH
ST. THOMAS'S CHURCH, MONMOUTH

THE BRIDGE GATEWAY
MONMOUTH

CHEPSTOW CHURCH, MONMOUTHSHIRE

ST. WOOLLOS CHURCH, NEWPORT
MONMOUTHSHIRE

CLUN CASTLE, SHROPSHIRE

CLUN CHURCH, SHROPSHIRE

to the throne when the *White Ship*, in which they were returning from Normandy, went down.

The estates in Norfolk and elsewhere then passed to a brother, Hugh Bigod, who supported the claim of Stephen to the throne, and by him was made Earl of the East Angles, the old English title which was afterwards altered to that of Earl of Norfolk

Meanwhile, in 1091, in the reign of William Rufus, a famous Norman cleric and scholar, Herbert of Losinga, who was Bishop of East Anglia, moved his see from Thetford to Norwich (The original see had been centred at Dunwich, in Suffolk, from its foundation in 631, but had been removed to Thetford in 1075) This Herbert had been Prior of Fécamp, in Normandy, and then Abbot of Ramsey, in Huntingdonshire, and had bought his bishopric from Rufus for a large sum of money, but the disgraceful transaction had caused a great scandal, and at last he had gone to Rome and had thrown himself at the Pope's feet, thereafter being forgiven and allowed to return to his see. He is described as having been a good looking man, of such distinguished bearing that even those who did not know him might have guessed that he was a bishop; and both his eloquence and his intelligence were incomparable, which no doubt served him in good stead at his interview with the Pope

In 1096 he laid the foundation-stone of his new cathedral at Norwich, which was dedicated on September 24, 1101, but the work was not finished

in 1119, when he died, and it was continued throughout the lifetime of his successor, Bishop Everard, who died in 1146. This edifice is substantially the cathedral of the present day, though the existing stone roof was substituted for the original wooden one in the fifteenth century, and various changes and additions were made, including many new windows, opened out in order to bring light into the dimness beloved of earlier times.

On the outside the cathedral does not show many strikingly Norman features, except at the east end, though the tower, above which a spire was later erected, is a notable piece of work of this period. But the interior—if one can forget the screen and organ-loft upon it, and the roof—at once presents to the eye such a splendid picture of Norman architecture of eight hundred years ago that one's enthusiasm is instantly aroused. Here on all sides the handiwork of Bishop Herbert is seen, and one forgives him his simony, and whatever other sins he may have committed, for sheer gladness that he came here to Norwich and created this masterpiece.

He lies buried beneath a slab of blue-grey stone before the altar rails, not many yards from the great throne where he used to sit, which was built high up in the middle archway of the apse, behind the present altar, and which has recently been restored. This apse, I should mention, is, with the exception of that at Peterborough, the only Norman apse still to be seen in an English cathedral. It is rounded, and is composed of two tiers of small

arches, one above the other, opening on to the ambulatory behind.

Unfortunately, the chancel screen and organ block the vista down the length of the cathedral, with its three tiers of arches at the sides, and sadly dwarf the great size of the building, and one could wish that the whole thing might be removed, as has been done at Peterborough. But, in spite of this obstruction to the view, the enormous amount of architectural detail is overwhelming. If you stand in the choir, and look to right and left into the transepts, you will find the eye carried upwards from point to point over the elaborate Norman work until, right above you, it reaches the dizzy heights of the interior of the tower, which rests on its four lofty arches, and even here the splendid Norman ornamentation is startling in its richness.

In the little chapel of St. Saviour, on the north side of the altar, some of the Norman colouring has been restored, and here you will see rich decorations in red, blue, yellow, and green, which give a good idea of what the whole cathedral must have looked like in early days, when the original colours were fresh upon the now bare stonework. Those who have seen the painted wooden roof of the nave at Peterborough will know, too, what the ceiling must have looked like.

Apart from the cathedral, Norwich possesses in its castle another mighty Norman work. It stands upon a huge artificial mound dominating the city; but the sides of this mound, and the moat, have

now been converted into a public garden The outside of the castle has been rebuilt, so that while it presents to-day an accurate restoration of a great keep of late Norman times, it has not the charm which antiquity gives, and, indeed, it looks very square and unpleasing

The interior walls, however, have been left more or less untouched, and the whole empty shell of the castle has been roofed over, and is now used as a museum The floors of the different storeys have not been replaced, and from the ground-level one looks up at the sides of the halls and chambers high overhead. The dungeons in the basement may still be visited

This is the castle built by Roger Bigod, and fortified by him against William Rufus It was erected on the site of an earlier fortress of the time of William the Conqueror, and this, again, may have occupied the site of an Anglian stronghold.

Six of the many churches in Norwich show Norman features

Castle Acre, four miles north of Swaffham, is another of the great sights of Norfolk Approaching from the south, you see the red roofs of the village clustered together on the slope of a hill above the valley of the Nar amidst the rolling green fields, the parish church rising up conspicuously against the sky-line, while on the left, or west, are the ruins of the priory, and on the right, or east, are the remains of the castle The castle

is too far gone to be of much importance; there are the ivy-covered fragments of the curtain-walls, the foundations of some of the inner buildings, and the mound upon which the keep once stood, but the rest is just a confused area of grass-grown hummocks and depressions. It was originally a British camp, then a Roman fort, and next an Anglian stronghold which was in the possession of a certain nobleman named Toche in the time of Edward the Confessor, but William the Conqueror handed it over to that William de Warrenne who had already received wide estates in the south of England, and whose bones lie at Lewes, in Sussex, and it was he or his son who erected the walls which still remain.

Only once did the castle play an important part in Norman times, namely when the Norfolk men revolted against King William, and marched towards this fortress to make an end of de Warrenne, but he met them in battle, probably near Beechamwell, eight or ten miles away, and there completely crushed the rebellion.

The priory, at the other side of the village, which is now one of the most charming ruins in England, was also founded by this William de Warrenne, and built by his son. In an earlier chapter I described the remains of the Cluniac priory at Lewes, established there by the elder de Warrenne in 1078, and this priory here at Castle Acre was founded a few years later as an offshoot from it. Its building began in 1090, in the reign of Rufus,

and was finished in about 1147, in the reign of Stephen.

You enter the precincts of the priory through a gateway built in the reign of Henry VII, and, walking down a grassy slope in the shade of the chestnut-trees, you come to the west front of the priory church, which still stands almost to its full height, although the church itself is destroyed, this frontage being now simply a thin wall, with nothing behind it to support it except the remains of the tower adjoining its south end

This west front, built of grey stone, is the finest of the period in England, its richly ornamented Norman entrance-arch, with the later window above it, and the magnificent Norman architectural decorations both outside and inside, make it, even as a dead and silent ruin, a sight thrilling to behold. The key of the gate is to be obtained at the cottage near by—part of the prior's residence, itself showing some Norman features, and, entering, you find yourself in the nave of the church, now a grassy area where stand the flint cores of the lower parts of the piers, and the fragmentary walls, on which rock-plants and dog-roses grow in profusion

Just to the south are the clearly defined lines of the cloister, 100 feet square, and from this area you may look up at the south-west tower, still beautiful in its wealth of ornamentation, the lower part being pure Norman and the upper being built in what is called the "Transitional" style.

East of the cloister stands the shell of the chapter-house and the dormitories, with the steps up which the monks went to bed; and elsewhere there are fragmentary walls which reveal the size of the conventual buildings.

Between Sandringham and King's Lynn, some fifteen miles by road north-east of Castle Acre, stands the picturesque village of Castle Rising, within sight of the Wash, but once an actual seaport. Here there is to be seen a Norman castle, which is one of the best examples of its kind in the country. It was built by William d'Albini, Earl of Arundel.

The first of the family of Albini came to England with William the Conqueror, and received extensive lands in Norfolk as his reward. He was succeeded by his son, the builder of Castle Rising, who earned the nickname "Stronghand," on account of a curious adventure which I must here relate.

The beautiful Queen of France, being left a widow, fell in love with a certain French knight, and, knowing him to excel in feats of arms, organised a tournament, to which she invited many nobles of the time, in order that his superiority over all others might be demonstrated as a preliminary to her betrothal to him. William d'Albini was one of those who were invited, but he upset all the Queen's arrangements by defeating her lover and everybody else, whereat the fickle lady transferred her affections to him, and in the end asked him to marry her.

The young man, however, was in love with Queen Adeliza, widow of Henry I of England, and daughter of Godfrey, Duke of Lorraine, and therefore rejected the hand of the French Queen, which so infuriated her that, while walking with him beside the den of a tame and perhaps sickly lion kept in the palace grounds, she pushed him through the door, and, locking it, ran away, supposing that he would be torn to pieces. But William tackled the astonished lion—one may suppose with the aid of his dagger—and finally, wrapping his cloak around his hand, thrust it into the dying creature's mouth, pulling out its tongue by the roots, or, more probably, cutting it out. He then climbed out of the den, sent the tongue with his compliments to the French Queen, and returned to England, where he married Queen Adeliza, and was subsequently made Earl of Arundel.

Castle Rising is a very imposing structure standing in the cup-like depression within a circular and grass-covered earthwork, probably of British origin, so that you can see no more than the top of the building until you have crossed the later bridge over the moat and have passed through the Norman gatehouse erected in a gap in the embankment, whereupon you suddenly see it facing you—a solitary, square, well-preserved structure of grey masonry embellished with pleasing architectural ornamentations.

You enter the building by a lordly flight of some thirty steps passing up under handsome archways

Chapter-House Window

Chapter-House Doorway

HAUGHMOND ABBEY

Chapter-House Frontage
HAUGHMOND ABBEY

West Door
LILLESHALL ABBEY

SHROPSHIRE

THE NAVE

Photo by W. A. Call, The County Studio, Monmouth

NORTH SIDE

BUILDWAS ABBEY

CHAPTER-HOUSE

Photos by W. A. Call, The County Studio, Monmouth

WALL OF CHAPTER-HOUSE

MUCH WENLOCK

SHROPSHIRE

to a small room which was the vestibule to the main hall. The fine Norman doorway leading from this room into the hall is blocked up, and a fireplace has been made beneath its imposing arch, but there is a turret stairway mounting to the galleries, from which you may look at the interior of the hall and adjacent rooms, now without floors or roof.

A doorway at the bottom of the entrance-stairway leads into this interior shell of the building, and down there on the ground-level you can look upwards at the bare walls, and can see that there must have been a great, dimly lit basement beneath the first-floor halls, and probably two storeys of rooms above them. Some of these upper rooms, along one side, reached by the turret stairway, still exist, and are quite habitable, and from the casements of this floor a fine view of the surrounding country can be obtained over the top of the encircling embankment.

The thing that strikes one most forcibly about this castle is its "understandableness." You can see exactly what a fortified baronial residence of Norman days looked like. It was not a grim, prison-like structure, but a charmingly decorated building, designed with care to be pleasing to the eye outside and comfortable within. If you people it in the imagination with the gorgeously dressed lords and ladies of the period, if you picture the handsome William d'Albini sitting there in his dining-hall, telling his friends for the hundredth

time what he did to the French Queen's poor old lion, you will find that the whole structure comes to life again, so to speak, and, ceasing to be the ruin of a forgotten age, becomes once more a noble residence of an elegant and sumptuous period

I may add that the parish church is worth seeing The nave is Norman, the chancel arch, with its massive zigzag moulding, is very striking, and the west front is a charming piece of work, rich in decoration.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CAMBRIDGESHIRE

THE northern half of the county of Cambridgeshire, that is to say, the area north of the Ouse or Old West River, is known as the Isle of Ely, and, of this great flat tract of fenland, the quiet little cathedral-town of Ely, built on a low hill, is the capital

The history of Ely begins in the Anglo-Saxon epoch. Anna, King of East Anglia from 635 to 654, had a daughter named Æthelthryth, or Etheldreda or Audrey as she is now generally called, who was first married to Tonbert, lord of the Fenmen of Ely, and then to Ecgfrith, King of Northumbria from 671 to 685, but she was not meant for marriage, and in 673, at the instance of Bishop Wilfred, she retired to Ely, where she owned estates obtained by her first marriage, and there founded an abbey—a double house for monks and nuns—of which she became the first abbess. The Venerable Bede says of her that in the holy life she had adopted "she never wore any linen, but only woollen garments, and would rarely wash in a hot bath, except just before Easter, Whitsuntide, and Epiphany"

This saintly and very dirty lady died in 678 from

the effects of an operation performed by a doctor named Cynefrith upon a swelling in her throat, and in 695 her bones were dug up by her sister, Sexburga, who had succeeded her as abbess, so that they might be used as holy relics, and, on October 17 of that year, were placed in a white marble shrine, which soon became the goal of pilgrimages from far and near, many miracles being here performed. Every October 17 a great fair was held in her honour, at which brightly coloured toys and trinkets were sold; and from the name of this fair —St Audrey's—our word "tawdry" is derived, meaning something showy and cheap.

In 870 the abbey was sacked by the Danish Vikings, but a century later, in the reign of King Edgar, the house, which had continued a much-maimed existence since this disaster, was re-established, a group of Benedictine monks being placed here, with Brithooth, Prior of Winchester, as their abbot.

In the reign of Cnut, or Canute (1016–35), the abbey profited by many favours at the King's hands, but on the accession of William the Conqueror, the English abbot, Thurstan, opposed himself to the new Norman rule, and the whole Isle of Ely became a place of refuge for all those who were of like mind, their leader being the famous Hereward the Wake, said to have been son of Leofric, the English Earl of Chester, though this is very doubtful.

Hereward had been living in Flanders when the

The Chapel

West Doorway of Chapel

Photo by Valentine's Sepiatype Series

Interior and Chancel Arch of Chapel

LUDLOW CASTLE, SHROPSHIRE

Photo by Judges, Ltd.

UNDERCROFT,
WEST OF CLOISTER

CHESTER
CATHEDRAL

ST JOHN'S
PRIORY
CHESTER

Photo by Valentine

NORTH
TRANSEPT

CHESTER
CATHEDRAL

THE KEEP OF CASTLE

TAMWORTH
STAFFORDSHIRE

Photo by Valentine

news reached him that his father's lands had been confiscated and given to a Norman, and he had come back secretly to England to look after his impoverished mother; but the only part of the paternal estates he could hope to hold were those in the Isle of Ely, where the wild fenland made it difficult for him to be attacked, and here for many years he kept up a guerilla warfare against King William's men, becoming the hero of a hundred tales of adventure. In 1072, however, he made his peace with the Normans, and was allowed to retain his lands; while the monks of Ely, who had been instrumental in bringing about the reconciliation, were left in peaceful occupation of their abbey.

In 1081 the King appointed Simeon, Prior of Winchester and brother of Walkelyn, Bishop of Winchester, to be Abbot of Ely; and in 1083 this Simeon, who had once been a monk at Rouen, and who had there acquired a great knowledge of Norman architecture, began the building of the present cathedral. By 1106 the choir, or east end, of this edifice was finished, and the bones of the now canonised Etheldreda were there enshrined. In 1107 a bishopric of Ely was created, Herve le Breton, Bishop of Bangor, being appointed to the new see; and in the cathedral he and his successors sat on the right of the choir, while the abbot's seat was on the left. In this year the transepts and part of the nave were finished, the remainder of the nave being gradually completed during the next sixty years or so.

From that time onwards much building and alteration were undertaken, until at last there grew up the mighty edifice which now is a landmark for miles around In 1539, at the Dissolution, the monks were expelled, but their abbot, by adopting the new tenets of the Church of England, escaped ejection, and became the first Dean of Ely under the new order.

The cathedral, as one now sees it, provides an amazing contrast in architecture, for, entering at the west end, the visitor first finds himself in the Norman part of the building, the ancient purity and monochromy of which soothes the senses; but then, east of the middle transepts, he passes suddenly into such a Gothic fairyland of shapes and colours that it has to be seen to be believed: I know no such architectural fireworks anywhere else in the world

It is the Norman work, however, that is of interest to us in our present wanderings, and this is best seen in the south transept at the west end, where the elaborate yet unaffected architectural designs provide an unmatched example of the work of this period. In the nave the arcades, triforium, and clerestory are all built in the Norman style, and the great length of the building makes it deeply impressive The side aisles, too, are Norman, as also are the middle transepts, and in the latter sufficient of the original delicate colour-decoration has been preserved to justify the experiment of its restoration in certain places.

In the little chapel in the south-west corner of the cathedral, behind the altar, a shrine contains the bones of seven great personages who were buried in the building, and whose names are now inscribed upon the stonework: Wulstan, Archbishop of York in 1023, Osmund, a Swedish bishop, 1067; Alwin, Bishop of Elmham, 1029, Ælfgar, Bishop of Elmham, 1021; Ednoth, Bishop of Dorchester, 1016; Athelstan, Bishop of Elmham, 996; and Brithnoth, a Prince of Northumbria, who fell in battle against the Danes in 991. Just outside this chapel is an interesting mortuary monument of Norman date, brought from St. Mary's Church, and I must also mention an Anglo-Saxon cross-shaft in the south aisle of the nave, erected in the seventh century to the memory of Ovin, or Owen, the British-born steward of the English Etheldreda, and inscribed in Latin: "*Lucem tuam Ovino da Deus et requiem. Amen*" ("Thy light to Ovin grant, O God, and rest. Amen"). It stood originally in the church at Haddenham, seven or eight miles away, which was founded by this Owen, but it was removed here after it had been mutilated at the Reformation owing to its having become an object of veneration.

A doorway in the south aisle deserves special notice: it is known as the Prior's Door, and on the outside is elaborately sculptured. It dates from about 1125, and is to be regarded as one of the gems of Norman work.

I may mention that the three crowns which are

to be seen in the coat-of-arms of the see of Ely are supposed to typify Queen Etheldreda, the first abbess; her sister, Princess Saxburga, who succeeded her; and a third sister, Ermenilde, Queen of Mercia, who was also abbess in her turn. All these three English ladies were canonised as saints, as also was the British steward, Owen; and none paid them higher reverence than the Norman monks—which is a point worth noticing, in view of the usually accepted belief that the Normans despised all things English: on the contrary, they paid the highest honour to the memory of the revered English dead, such as King Edmund at Bury St. Edmunds, King Oswald at Durham and elsewhere, King Edward the Martyr at Shaftesbury, Princess Hilda at Whitby, and so on.

I must now speak of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in the city of Cambridge, which is interesting as being one of the only three existing churches of this kind erected in Norman times, the others being at Ludlow and Northampton. (There are two others still standing, one in London and one at Little Maplestead in Essex, but both of these were built later than the Norman epoch.) These curious "sepulchre" churches, which are circular structures having a ring of pillars within the circle, and a chancel leading off the east side, were designed in imitation of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem by persons who had served in the Crusades or had been on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land.

The building at Cambridge was erected some time between 1100 and 1140, but by whom is not known. You enter it through a typical Norman doorway, and find yourself at once in the dim and vault-like circle, with its eight grim pillars supporting a ring of small arches, above which is the triforium. The bright little chancel leads off this dark rotunda, and by contrast adds to its gloom.

Several other churches in the county are partly of Norman workmanship, including those at Little Abington, Coton, Downham, Duxford (St. John's and St. Peter's), Hauxton, Kirtling, Stuntney, Swaffham Prior, Tydd St. Giles, and Wisbech. Hardly a trace remains, however, of the Cambridgeshire castles of Norman times—those at Cambridge, Wisbech, Bourn, etc. Of the castle at Burwell, where Geoffrey de Mandeville was killed in 1144, only a few walls have survived.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

HERTFORDSHIRE, BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, BEDFORDSHIRE, AND HUNTINGDONSHIRE

THE great Abbey of St Albans, in Hertfordshire, claims our first attention in that county. St Albans is the name of the town which grew up on the hill beside the old British and Roman city of Verulamium, and it was so called in memory of the Roman soldier, Alban, who lived here, and who suffered martyrdom for the faith, being afterwards canonised as a saint. The Anglo-Saxon King Offa of Mercia erected an abbey in his honour in the year 793, on the site of an earlier church, and, having dug up some bones which he thought to be Alban's, he placed them in a shrine in this abbey, where they attracted great numbers of pilgrims.

The fourteenth abbot, Paul de Caen, who lived in the time of William the Conqueror, erected the existing abbey, using materials largely taken from the ruins of Roman Verulamium; it was dedicated in 1115, and the sixteenth abbot, Geoffrey de Gorham, placed these supposed bones of St Alban in a new shrine therein. Great additions were made to the building in later times,

and now the tower is the most conspicuous part of the original Norman structure still left, so far as the outside is concerned

The abbey stands amidst trim lawns and pleasant trees on the high ground overlooking the fields under which the remains of Verulamium lie buried, and you can see at once that the tower has been built of Roman tiles, these fields, at the time of its erection, being probably covered with the ruins of the city wherein Alban had lived

Inside the great building, the chief Norman features are to be found in part of the north arcade in the nave, and east of the screen, which separates nave and chancel. The arches under the tower, and the architecture of the choir and transepts, are Norman, the work is rough and hoary, and is faced, for the most part, with plaster In the triforium in the transepts the baluster-shafts are Saxon, having been re-used by the later builders, in fact, the whole structure seems to have been run up as cheaply as possible, the only first-rate piece of work being the handsomely ornamented doorway in the south transept Nevertheless, the abbey in general is very imposing, and leaves on the mind an impression of enormous age

With the exception of St. Albans, I suppose the most interesting ecclesiastical building of Norman date in the county is the church at Hemel Hempstead—or Hemelhempstead, as it should be written, since it is derived from the Anglo-Saxon Hemelhamstede. This church stands just off the

main road in a beautiful setting, backed by a fine range of chestnut-trees, and its most conspicuous feature is the later steeple which rises from the original Norman tower, while the west doorway at once attracts notice as a good example of late Norman ornamental work.

Entering the building, you find yourself in a nave of which the arcades are of that period, and you will see before you the beautiful Norman chancel arches, beyond which is the raised chancel itself, where the old stonework has been brightly painted so that it looks like a little stage-scene viewed through an arched proscenium

The church at East Barnet, founded about 1100 by an abbot of St. Albans, is another Norman building which has some good features of that period, and at Bengeo, just outside Hertford, there is yet another Norman church which is worth visiting But as some ten churches in the county are largely Norman, and another fifteen or so have certain features of that period, it is hardly possible to select any for special reference Mention, however, may be made of those at Anstey, Great Amwell, Abbots' Langley, Barley, Baldock, Graveley, Little Hormead, Ickleford, Knebworth, Redbourn, Sarratt, Sandridge, Weston, and Great Wymondley

Of other remains of this age in Hertfordshire, I need only mention the fragmentary ruins of the castle at Berkhampstead—close to the railway station—a place which is interesting historically

because William the Conqueror here met Stigand, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the important English lords, and received their allegiance just before he was crowned at Westminster.

In the adjoining county of Buckinghamshire the most interesting Norman church is that at Stewkley, a village near Leighton Buzzard. It was built somewhere about 1150, the style of architecture being late Norman, and it has been very little altered since that time. The exterior is very much as it always was, the ornamentation on the tower and around the windows and doors being typical of the period, while the west end is very noteworthy.

The interior is most ornate, and the chancel arches in particular are very richly ornamented. Indeed, there is so much zigzag decoration sculptured on the stonework that the effect is quite dazzling.

When William the Conqueror was distributing the lands forfeited to him by those English who had thrown in their lot with Harold, he gave the largest share of Buckinghamshire to Walter Giffard, Earl of Longueville, in Normandy, whose mother, a Danish lady named Avelina, was allied to the Norman ducal family. This Walter Giffard had greatly distinguished himself at the Battle of Hastings; but he seems to have lived for the most part in Normandy, and at the end of his days sided with Duke Robert against the pro-English King Henry I. His son, the second Walter Giffard, however, was faithful to Henry I., and he it was

who built the abbey of Notley, near Thame, of which a few fragments remain, though they do not concern us here, since the abbey was founded only in 1162, some eight years beyond the pure Norman period with which I am now dealing.

The churches containing Norman features are fairly numerous, and include those at Dinton, Hanslope, Stantonbury, Stone, Upton, and Water Stratford.

In Bedfordshire, the best example of a Norman church is that at Dunstable, a very ancient British, Roman, and Anglo-Saxon town, which at the time of the coming of the Normans had been more or less deserted for some years. King Henry I founded a priory for Augustinian canons here in 1122, and the monks became the owners of great flocks of sheep which roamed the neighbouring downs. The resulting trade in wool made Dunstable once more into an important market town, and the whole place was bestowed upon the priory in 1131. The King himself kept Christmas here in great splendour in 1123 and 1132, and Stephan, his successor, did likewise in 1137.

Only fragments of the monastic buildings are now left, but the priory church, which is still in use as the parish church, is an exceptionally fine example of a Norman building of its kind, having a magnificent, though rather weather-worn, western door. Inside, the Norman arcades and triforium are excellent, but the original choir and transepts were destroyed at the Dissolution.

Other churches containing Norman features are to be found at Bedford (St Peter's), Biddenham, Elstow, Flitwick, Kempston, Knotting, Little Barford, Thurleigh, Upper Gravenhurst, and elsewhere.

In Huntingdonshire, as in Bedfordshire, there are several churches which date in part from Norman times, but the best example is that at Ramsey, where an abbey had been in existence since 969, when Aylwyn, an East Anglian nobleman, founded a house there for Benedictine monks. The ruins of this abbey and its Norman successor are now incorporated in the residence of Lord de Ramsey, but the present parish church, once belonging to it, is partly of Norman date, the chancel being a fine example of the work of that period.

The Norman churches of Huntingdonshire include those at Barham, Bury, Covingtun, Denton, Farcet, Fletton, Hartford, Great Gidding, Great and Little Paxton, Southoe, Spaldwick, Long Stow, Toseland, Tetworth, Water Newton, Upwood, and Warboys.

At Connington, in this county, some ten miles north of Huntingdon, the great English nobleman, Waltheof, had his residence in the reign of William the Conqueror; but only a trace of it is left. It was Waltheof's daughter, Maud, who married Simon de St Liz, whose connection with Northampton I shall presently record.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

IN spite of all that we learnt at school, the Battle of Hastings, by which William the Conqueror obtained the throne of England, is to be regarded merely as a battle fought between two rivals for the crown rather than as a struggle between two nations William beheved himself to be the lawful heir of the English King, Edward the Confessor, and he considered all those who fought on the side of Harold to be illegally in arms against their rightful sovereign So many of Harold's wealthy supporters were killed in this battle that in scores of cases there were no heirs left to the great estates, and William could hardly be expected to do otherwise than hand the lands over to his knights as the reward of victory, especially as, even if the English landowners had not died, their action in opposing him would have resulted in the confiscation of their property.

The chief men of Northamptonshire, however, had not taken part in the battle, and thus it comes about that we find many English landowners here still retaining their property under the new King. Waltheof was one of these great English nobles, he had married Judith, daughter of William the

Conqueror's sister, by whom he had had no son, but two daughters, Maud and Judith, these girls being thus English on their father's side and Norman on their mother's

Waltheof was, in the end, executed for treason, and William then endeavoured to marry the widow, the elder Judith, to one of his supporters, Simon de St Liz, but the lady refused to accept him as her husband, on the grounds that he was lame in one leg, which so angered the King, that, although she was his niece, he deprived her of her estates, and thus left her elder daughter, Maud, as heiress, afterwards obliging the young lady to marry the lame Simon, who thus came legally into possession of her property, and was recognised as Earl of Northampton in succession to the English Waltheof

I mention these details in order to illustrate the often forgotten fact that King William did not regard himself openly as the enemy of the English, but only as hostile to those who had opposed him He was proud of being King of the English, and the pride of his supporters in their new English titles and lands is instanced in the action of this Simon, who gave his second son the English name Waltheof, thus indicating that he wished to perpetuate the memory of his wife's English father, and to record the continuity of the family's ancient connection with this locality.

Northampton was then already a place of great antiquity It had been an important town in Roman times, and even before that epoch, and in

Anglo-Saxon days, under the name of "Hamtun" (with or without the "North"), it was a city of the old kingdom of Mercia. From 917 to 921 it was held by the Danes, and, after being largely destroyed by fire in 1010, it had begun to rise to some prosperity again, and contained 300 good houses in the time of Simon de St. Liz.

Simon fortified the place with walls, and built here a great castle, now wholly lost under the L.M.S. goods station. In spite of his game leg, he went off on the First Crusade, and took part in the capture of Jerusalem in 1099, and on his return he built the famous Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Northampton—on the site of an earlier English structure—which is still in use. In the evening of his life the indefatigable old gentleman set out on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, but died on the way, and was buried in the Abbey of St Mary de Caritate, on the banks of the Loire, this being in 1116.

His Church of the Holy Sepulchre, in Sheep Street, is a circular building, which had originally a simple entrance on the south side and a small chancel leading off the east side, but nowadays the circular part has become but the entrance-hall, so to speak, to the main church, which has developed out of the first chancel.

There are only five such round churches now existing in England, the other four being in London, Ludlow, Cambridge, and Little Maplestead, Essex, but of these only those at Cambridge and Ludlow

are of Norman date. Here at Northampton the roof of the round building is supported by a circle of eight massive Norman pillars, from which spring pointed arches of rather later date; and in the chancel you can see that the existing pointed arches have taken the place of the original Norman arcade.

The impressiveness of this strange, gloomy building, which was designed in imitation of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, is marred by the presence of a modern font, right in the middle of the circle, with an ugly lid hanging over it like a huge candle-snuffer; but, in spite of this, the church is one which inspires a feeling akin to awe: it is so primitive, so much older in conception even than it is in years. It suggests Stonehenge.

There is another important Norman church in Northampton, that of St. Peter, in the street known as Marefair, towards the station. It seems to have been built on the site of an Anglo-Saxon church (of which fragments have been found) by the second Earl Simon de St. Liz, who died about 1154. The richly ornamental pillars and arcades in the nave and chancel are of the finest late Norman work; and the weather-beaten exterior shows some handsome decoration, typical of the period.

I may add that the Priory of St. Andrew, once one of the famous buildings of Northampton, erected by the first Simon de St. Liz, has now entirely disappeared, together with the tombs of the second and third earls of that name; and All

Saints' Church, in the middle of the city, where these noblemen worshipped, has been almost entirely rebuilt. All these buildings were witnesses of many important events of the Norman epoch. In 1106 King Henry I came here to meet his brother, Duke Robert of Normandy; in 1122 he celebrated Easter in the city; and in 1130 he held a council here, at which he compelled the nobles to swear allegiance to his daughter Matilda in the event of his death, his only son and heir having gone down in the *White Ship*.

The great cathedral city of Northamptonshire is Peterborough, known in Norman times as Medeshamstede—"Meadow-Homestead"—situated on the edge of the Fens. A monastery was founded here by Peada, King of Mercia, in 654, and so large were the blocks of stone then used in the construction of the church that eight yoke of oxen are said to have been hardly able to drag each of them along the road. Probably these blocks were taken from a ruined fortress of Roman times, for a stamped tile in the local museum reveals the fact that some unit of the Ninth Legion was stationed in the neighbourhood. This church was destroyed by the Danes in 870, and in 972, during the reign of King Edgar, a new structure was erected, of which there are still some remains.

After the accession of William the Conqueror the place became one of the centres of the activities of the famous Hereward the Wake, who attacked the new Norman abbot, and set fire to the church

CHURCH OF
ST. NICHOLAS
LEICESTER

Photo by Judges, Ltd.

INTERIOR
TUTBURY
CHURCH
STAFFS.

WEST DOORWAY
TUTBURY
CHURCH
STAFFS.

Photos by Wm. Shaw, Burslem

Photo by H. Walker

CHANCEL ARCH
TICKENCOTE
CHURCH
RUTLAND

INTERIOR
OAKHAM
CASTLE
RUTLAND

Photo by H. Walker

THE JEW'S
HOUSE
LINCOLN

FONT
LINCOLN
CATHEDRAL

Photo by S. Smith, The Minster Bookshop, Lincoln

by mistake. Another great conflagration occurred on August 4, 1116, in the time of Abbot John de Sais He was a bad-tempered man, and once, being disturbed at dinner by serving-monks who wished to clear the table, he cursed them and the whole building, violently commending it to Satan. Shortly after this, a servant who had been told to light a fire in one of the rooms, but could not make the wretched thing burn (and we all know how exasperating such an experience may be), also invited the Devil to take possession of the place.

Almost immediately the structure caught fire, and the church, the monastery, the abbot's house, and the town itself were burnt, everybody admitting at the time that a lesser calamity could hardly have been expected in view of the abbot's and his servant's rash utterances After that there was nothing to be done but to build a new abbey, and John de Sais laid its foundations on March 8, 1118, but when he died, in 1125, the work was not yet finished, and it was only after another sixty-five years that the structure was completed

Many alterations and additions were made to the building in later ages, but in the main the original work remained untouched At the Dissolution, Henry VIII allowed the abbey to stand, and turned it into a cathedral, probably owing to the fact that Katharine of Aragon was buried here; but Cromwell's soldiers made a shocking mess of the place in the seventeenth century, destroying

everything in any way suggestive of the Popish practices which so roused their rage The general structure survived, however, and to-day it may be regarded as the second most important Norman building in England, Durham taking first place.

Just as the transepts in Winchester Cathedral show Norman architecture of the most rude, grim, and primitive style, so this mighty edifice at Peterborough reveals the work of that epoch in its lightest and most charming aspect Practically the whole interior, except for two arches under the tower, the later windows in the side-aisles, and the west end, belongs to the Norman age, the choir having been finished in 1143, the transepts in 1150, and the nave somewhat later, though mainly designed with the rest. Even the wooden roofing of the nave and transepts is Norman, and the rounded apse at the east end shares with that at Norwich the rare distinction of having been left practically unaltered.

The general effect is superb The eye passes up from the splendid Norman arches to the Norman triforium, and, higher, to the Norman clerestory, and, still higher, to the Norman roof; everywhere the wonderful Norman work is ranged—majestic yet airy and light, massive yet clear and clean I may add that the vastness of the building is enhanced by the fortunate removal some years ago of the stone chancel screen and the organ upon it, which so diminishes the size of certain other buildings.

In the north transept, under the floor, but to be seen by the lifting of trap-doors, there are some richly ornamented Anglo-Saxon tombstones, for this part of the cathedral was erected over the burial-ground of that age.

There are many churches in Northamptonshire which show Norman work, but of these I have space only to refer particularly to that at the little village of Wakerley, on the borders of Rutland, six or seven miles east of Uppingham, where the chancel arch is one of the best in the kingdom. Norman features are to be seen in the churches at Barston Segrave, Barnack, Blatherwyke, Burton Latimer, Castor, Castle Ashby, Croughton, Duddington, East Haddon, Geddington, Grafton, Gretton, Great Billing, King's Sutton, Kingsthorpe, Maxey, Northborough, Nassington, Newbottle, Peakirk, Pitsford, Polebrook, Rothwell, Sutton, Tansor, Twywell, Upton, Wakerley, Wansford, Wappenham, Warrington, Weston-Favell, Witterng, and elsewhere.

Two castles of this period should also be mentioned, namely Fotheringhay, four miles from Oundle, erected by Simon de St Liz, and afterwards famous as the place where Mary Queen of Scots was executed, but now reduced to a mere mound; and Rockingham, ten miles north of Kettering, built in the reign of William the Conqueror, but now incorporated in a private residence and not open to the public.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

OXFORDSHIRE AND WARWICKSHIRE

THE city of Oxford, which is so rich in mediæval buildings, has not very much of Norman date to show, although its history goes back some three hundred years before the time of William the Conqueror The old English town had grown up around a fortress guarding a much-used ford across the Thames at a point where the river ceased to be navigable, and in Anglo-Saxon days it was a place of such importance that meetings of the Witan, or Parliament, sometimes took place in the town

King William selected it as the site of one of his three castles guarding the Thames above London, the other two being at Windsor and Wallingford, and he caused a steep mound to be thrown up, which you may now see, overgrown with trees and grass, at the side of the road leading to the station Upon this stood the keep, originally a wooden structure, and below it was the space encircled first by a wooden palisade and then by stone walls, where now stands the County Hall

He placed this castle, which was ready in 1071, in charge of one of his Norman followers, Robert d'Oilly, or Oilgi, who had married an English lady,

Sculpture, West Doorway

Recess, West Front

Photos by S. Smith, The Minster Bookshop, Lincoln

Side Doorway, West Front

Sculptured Panels, West Front

Ornamentation on Side-Pillar, West Doorway

Photos by S. Smith, The Minster Bookshop, Lincoln

LINCOLN CATHEDRAL

Ealdgyth, daughter of Wigod, lord of Wallingford. Her brother, Tokig, and her father also, had been loyal supporters of William whom they had recognised as lawful heir to the throne of their country, but Tokig had been killed in battle in William's service, and Ealdgyth, being left sole heiress, brought all Wigod's estates into the d'Oilly family

Of this once great fortress there now survive only the crypt and foundations of the castle church, close to the mill beside the river, the imposing tower, which seems also to have belonged to the church, and which was probably erected in the first half of the twelfth century, and the mound, on top of which you may see the old Norman well All the rest was destroyed, partly by Cromwell's men at the close of the Civil War, and partly by the hand of time

Of the Cathedral of Oxford, almost the only part which can be seen to be Norman is the doorway of the chapter-house, but before Norman times there was a Saxon church here, dedicated to St. Frideswyde, dating from the first quarter of the eighth century

The tower of St Michael's Church, looking venerably down on the modern motor-traffic along the Cornmarket, is a thousand-year-old structure of Saxon workmanship, as may be seen by the little double-arched windows, with their crude baluster-shafts There is a fine ornamented Norman door in the Church of St Peter-in-the-East, and a crypt of that date

The beginnings of Oxford University carry us back to Norman times, for Henry I, himself a scholar of note, had a palace here in the neighbourhood now occupied by Beaumont Street, and at that time a certain Theobald d'Etampes had nearly one hundred young men as pupils under him, but it is only during and after the reign of Henry II that references to the Oxford scholars become frequent.

Close to Oxford is the famous church at Iffley, which I must here describe, although it was not erected until about 1160—that is to say, six years later than the close of the true Norman period with which I am now dealing It is, however, built entirely in the Norman style, although in most other churches what is called the "Transitional" style, with its pointed arches in place of the earlier round, had then come into fashion, this church being one of the best, as it is one of the latest, existing examples of the last phase of Norman work

The name "Iffley" is derived from the Anglo-Saxon *Gyfteleage*, "Gift-land," spelt *Givetelea* in Domesday Book, and *Ivetlese* in a twelfth-century document, while nearly eighty other spellings are on record. A Saxon nobleman named Azor owned the place in the time of Edward the Confessor, but King William gave it to Aubrey de Vere, whom we have already met with at Hedingham, in Essex This Aubrey, however, who is said to have been quite unfit for public duties, became a monk, and ended his days in a religious establishment

at Colne, also in Essex, his lands reverting to the King, and Iffley passed into other hands, being given at length to the Priory of Kenilworth.

The beautiful church stands amidst the trees on a hill overlooking the Thames, and beside it there is a wonderful old yew which is traditionally said to have been planted in Norman days. Apart from the insertion of some later windows and a few slight alterations, and a general weathering of the exterior, the structure is more or less as it left the builders' hands. The richly sculptured west doorway has a restored round light above it, and, still higher, three arched windows, all of which make that frontage famous. The south doorway is also most elaborate, and that on the north is not much inferior; while the square tower is a fine example of Norman work.

Inside, the chancel arches are magnificent, and the ornamentation is so elaborate that it has been described as "barbaric." The font, of black marble, is also a fine piece of Norman work.

Of religious houses, that at Godstow has the most to show. Its old walls stand beside the river a few miles above Oxford, and the fact that Fair Rosamond, distant cousin and mistress of Henry II, was buried here, has endowed the place with a romantic atmosphere well supported by its picturesque situation. It was consecrated in 1138, in the presence of King Stephen. The enclosing walls still stand, but the buildings within, so far as they remain, are of later date.

Of the parish churches which have Norman features, the following selection may be made— Burford, Cassington, Cuddesdon, Checkendon, Crowmarsh Gifford, Goring, Handborough, Headington, Swyncombe; and there are dozens more which have Norman doorways

Nothing now remains of the royal palace at Woodstock, a favourite residence of Saxon Kings, and one which Henry I used when hunting in the district

No distinguishable Norman work is to be seen in Dorchester Abbey, but I must mention the place because from Saxon times it was the seat of a bishopric to which reference is made elsewhere in these pages. The see was transferred to Lincoln in 1085. A priory of Augustinian canons was founded here in 1140 by Bishop Alexander of Lincoln, but it has now vanished.

The most famous ancient building in the county of Warwickshire, namely Warwick Castle, is hardly worth a visit in this Norman tour of ours, for there is very little of that date to be seen. Its history, however, carries us back to Saxon and Norman days, and I must therefore say a few words about it. In 915 that splendid Englishwoman, Princess Ethelfleda, Lady of the Mercians, worthy daughter of Alfred the Great, erected an earth and wooden fort here, in her struggle against the Danes; and at the accession of William the Conqueror the town which had grown up under its protection had more than 250 burgesses, at which time it was part

of the territory of the Anglo-Saxon nobleman, Turchil of Arden. At first William left this great landowner in possession, and in 1068 ordered him to build a castle just outside the town, placing it in charge of Henry de Newburgh, son of Roger Beaumont, Count of Mellent; and thus personage in the end was made Earl of Warwick by William Rufus, the English Turchil being dispossessed.

Before his death, in 1123, Henry de Newburgh had begun to build the stone castle on the site of the earlier stronghold, but his work is so lost in the later and more famous structure that it can only be distinguished with difficulty. He also founded the Priory of the Holy Sepulchre in 1109, but a house at the end of Northgate Street, called "The Priory," and occupying the site, is all that is left of it.

Kenilworth Castle, a short distance from Warwick, is so much connected in our minds with Dudley, Queen Elizabeth, and Amy Robsart, that we are inclined to forget that the stoutest and most imposing part of the building dates from Norman times. Originally, indeed, there seems to have been a Roman fort on the site, and somewhere about the year 800 an Anglo-Saxon *worth*, or enclosed property, was held here, probably by Cenwulf, or Cœnwulf, King of Mercia (796–821), by reason of which the place was called Cenwulf's-worth, whence the later name Kenilworth.

Then, in 1115, King Henry I, William the Conqueror's son, granted the place to his chamberlain,

Geoffrey de Clinton, who was afterwards Lord Chief Justice of England This Geoffrey, or his son, a few years after that date, erected the great keep which towers up on your right as you enter the area of the ruins It is built of reddish sandstone, and, although two large later windows have been inserted in this frontage which you first see, the general appearance of the structure is Norman, the arched lower window being typical, while at the base is the sloping, step-like buttress-wall such as we have seen in the gatehouse of Sherborne Castle and in the newly excavated part of Taunton Castle

Round the corner, the most imposing face of the keep is to be seen, and here three great arched windows, in Norman style, though of Dudley's time, reveal the immense thickness of the walls they have taken the place of the windows of the original design, which were wide on the inside but narrow slits on the outside A small, restored doorway leads into the building from this side, and, passing through it, you can see how the Norman approach led by steps up an arched passage to a doorway on the right, through which you may now enter the empty shell of the structure, only three walls whereof remain standing

On all three sides are the great Norman arches, and up above, on what was the second floor, you can see how Dudley has inserted windows in the ancient structure. There were spiral staircases at the corners, leading to the passages which gave

entrance to the upper rooms, and through the gap in the wall near the entrance you can go into the interior of the corner-tower, and, looking up, can see the archways of other passages high above you. There is no ornamentation on the stone-work, and the whole building is simple in style but none the less impressive for that.

The rest of the ruins, of later date, do not now concern us, but I should point out that the entire castle was almost surrounded by great artificial lakes, covering more than a hundred acres of ground, now drained, and thus in Norman days the place must have been an impregnable island, its great keep and walls reflected in the water.

Kenilworth Church, a few minutes' walk from the castle, has a superb west door, thought to have been taken from the adjoining ruins of the abbey, which was founded here by Geoffrey de Clinton in 1122. It is richly carved in red sand-stone, and has a rectangular formation above the archway which is almost unique. The fragmentary but extensive ruins of the abbey are to be seen to the south of the church, partly in an open field and partly amongst the graves of the churchyard.

Geoffrey de Clinton showed great generosity to the monks whom he had placed here, and in an old charter he writes that he has granted them "the full tithe of all things that shall come, whatsoever and whensoever, to my castle, whether to the cellar, kitchen, larder, granary, or hall-garth, in corn and hay, pigs and beasts, muttons and

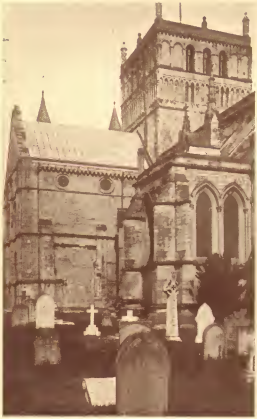
bacons, game, cheese, fish, wine, honey, wax, lard, pepper, and cummin Also all the lambskins from all my manors, both of lambs that are eaten and that die casually"

The best of the many Norman churches in the county is that at Beaudesert, just across the little River Alne from the church of Henley-in-Arden, eight or nine miles distant from Warwick You enter the small building by a Norman doorway, and have before you one of the best chancel arches in the kingdom, rich with zigzag and other mouldings Beyond it is the minute chancel, with a small but fine window, ornamented on the inside and outside There was once a castle on the hill behind the church, given to Thurstan de Montfort by his great-uncle, the first Earl of Warwick, but nothing is left of it

At Merevale—the ancient Mira Vallis—just outside Atherstone, Robert, Earl Ferrers, founded in 1148 a Cistercian abbey, of which some of the ruins are still to be seen amongst the trees, whilst the parish church has been formed out of part of the building The remains of the conventual buildings may be visited in a field near by, but have little to show of Norman work

The ruins of another Cistercian abbey, founded by Richard de Camville in 1150, are to be seen at Combe, eight or nine miles east of Coventry, but they stand in the grounds of a private estate The Norman doorway to the chapter-house is the most important piece of work of that period still

From the West



Tower

Nave

Photos by A. J. Loughton, Southwell

SOUTHWELL MINSTER, NOTTS.

NAVE

TRIFORIUM

Photos by A. J. Loughton, Southwell

TOWER ARCH

SOUTHWELL MINSTER, NOTTS.

Plate xlix

left here; but the church has vanished. The monks of Combe prided themselves on the extent of their charities, and every Maundy Thursday a sum of money was distributed to the poor, together with much bread and 300 herrings

Hardly anything remains of the Benedictine house founded in 1043 by the English Earl Leofric and his famous wife, Lady Godiva, at Coventry. The priory church was once used as a cathedral, and was famous for its miracle-working relics, amongst which were the arm bones of St Augustine of Hippo, brought from Pavia by Archbishop Ægelnoth; but the whole mighty edifice has vanished, and there is hardly anything to be seen of its buildings, for it was destroyed in 1539, at the Dissolution, and the relics were scattered In a letter to the Lords Commissioners from Dr London, one of the King's agents in the winding up of the monasteries, he writes that amongst these Coventry relics "your lordships shall find a piece of the most holy jawbone of the ass that killed Abel," which is an indication of the great contempt felt by the reformers for these objects of superstitious reverence

Other Norman remains are to be seen in the churches at Ansley, Arrow, Barton-on-Heath, Berkeswell, Burton Dassett, Halford, Newbold Pacey, Oxhill, Ryton-on-Dunsmore, Stoneleigh, Sutton-under-Brailes, Tredington, Whitchurch, Wixford, and elsewhere

CHAPTER TWENTY

WORCESTERSHIRE

ALTHOUGH British and Roman remains discovered in the county of Worcestershire attest the antiquity of its civilised life, its known history does not really begin until Saxon times, and in regard to Worcester itself, which city I must speak of first, the story begins in the year 679, when a bishopric was here founded. The original church or "cathedral" was the centre of an important establishment of secular canons, but in the tenth century a Benedictine monastery came into being, and in the time of Bishop Oswald (961–92) a larger cathedral was built.

At the coming of the Normans, the English life of the place was very little disturbed, for much of the land belonged to the Church, and the bishop of that time, a Saxon, or, as we should now say, an Englishman, named Wulstan, was an upholder of William the Conqueror's right to the throne as against that of Harold, and, indeed, was one of those who officiated at his coronation at Westminster. Less than half the estates in the county passed into the hands of William's followers, the rest remained as it was, Wulstan continuing

to be bishop, and hence a sort of overlord of the new Norman landowners.

This Wulstan began the building of the existing cathedral, in place of the earlier structure, in the year 1084, but he only lived to see a part of it completed. In later years great alterations were made, and the cathedral at length assumed the architectural magnificence which is now to be seen, but its glories are not for us in this present tour. We have no concern with the mighty nave, nor with the marvellous chancel, where King John, in gilded effigy, for ever faces the high altar of the Deity he served so ill.

The parts of the building which now concern us are as follows. Firstly, there are the transepts, where you may see the Norman masonry and the quickly recognisable rounded Norman arches. Secondly, there are the north and south aisles of the nave, where the lower part of the walls belong to that age. Thirdly, there is the wonderful crypt beneath the choir, and, descending into it, you will find yourself at once back in the days of Wulstan. Rows upon rows of small pillars here support innumerable little white arches and vaults, and although some of these arches have been walled up, and the great vistas have thus been obscured, you are still lost down here in a very forest of columns, once sepulchral and mysterious in the dim glow of tapers, but now so brightly illuminated by electric light that you might imagine yourself in the palace of a fabulous king. At the

east end the pillars are arranged in a semicircle to form the apse where the altar stood; and to this day Holy Communion is celebrated here on the day on which Wulstan died, January 19, this being the only part of the cathedral which still shows his unaltered handiwork

Adjoining the south side of the cathedral is the cloister, and on its east side there is a slype, or covered passage, beside the chapter-house, where the miniature arcades look so primitive that they may perhaps belong to the earlier Saxon building The chapter-house itself dates from 1130, that is to say towards the close of the Norman period, it is a large circular hall with a groined roof resting on a central pillar, and with walls built of stones of different colours, ornamented with interlaced arches

In the show-cases kept here you may still see the original charter of Wulstan and an earlier one of the time of King Edgar Also a piece of human skin from the flayed dead body of a Danish Viking, killed in battle, I suppose, when these Danes were swarming over the country in the tenth century

Malvern Abbey is another Worcestershire building of Norman date It seems that in the days of Edward the Confessor and William the Conqueror there was an English monk or hermit who took up his lonely residence here at the foot of the bare Beacon Hill, the country round about being described as "a vast wilderness" in his time Having gathered a community of anchorites around

Porch and Doorway

Triforium

Photos by A. J. Loughton, Southwell

Nave

SOUTHWELL MINSTER, NOTTS.

Plate I

Photo by G. Marley, Whitwell

APSE
STEETLEY CHAPEL

THE KEEP
PEAK CASTLE

DERBYSHIRE

SOUTH DOORWAY
STEETLEY CHAPEL

him, he proposed to go on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, we are told, so that he might "either see the tomb of our Lord, or perish happily by the hand of the Saracens", but Bishop Wulstan of Worcester dissuaded him, and in 1085 he founded the priory here instead.

In the nave of the existing building you may see the typical early Norman arcades of stout pillars and plain arches which he then erected, but the rest of the structure has been altered to such an extent that little else conspicuously Norman is now to be seen In the St Anne's Chapel, on the south of the high altar, however, there is a chantry somewhat below the level of the floor, and here you may see the coffin-slab of Prior Walcher, who died in 1125, that is to say, in the reign of Henry I, the Conqueror's son A Latin inscription upon it tells us that he was a pious and humble man, an esteemed philosopher, and a good astronomer

More important to the student of Norman times is the abbey church at Pershore, some seventeen or eighteen miles to the east of Malvern, and, as showing the continuity of English history from Saxon into Norman times, I may mention some of the known events in the story of this abbey- A religious house was founded here in 689 by a Saxon prince named Oswald, nephew of King Ethelred of Mercia, in 792 a further foundation was made by Egilward, a great Dorset nobleman, and in the reign of King Coenulph of Mercia, another

important man of the time, one Beornoth, refounded the establishment. In 976, however, a Mercian prince, Ælfhere, did much damage to the place, and, as a consequence, so they say, met the unpleasant fate of being eaten to death by vermin. His son, Odda, however, who built a chapel still existing at Deerhurst, near Tewkesbury, repaired the damage, and was buried here with great pomp He was a pious man, so the old records say, "the friend of churches, the solace of the poor, the protector of widows and orphans, the enemy of oppression, and the shield of virginity," which, of course, is just what an Englishman should be

A strange story is told of Abbot Foldbrith, 984. After being laid out for dead, he suddenly revived and sat up, saying that he had been to heaven, where St Benedict accused him of his sins, but the English saint, Oswald, obtained his pardon, and that he had returned to say that Oswald was therefore to be regarded as one of the very best of saints A doubting monk, who may have had the sense to see that Foldbrith was relating but a fevered dream, questioned him on certain details, asking him what St Benedict looked like, to which the abbot replied that he was the best-dressed man in heaven, was shining with jewels, and was attended by innumerable handsome monks and beautiful nuns The abbot then relapsed into unconsciousness and died some hours later, the story being afterwards related as an actual instance of a soul's temporary return from the hereafter.

English abbots continued to preside here after the Normans came, and under them the existing church was begun, somewhere between 1080 and 1100. In 1223 a fire destroyed the choir, which was then rebuilt in the Early English style, whereof it is a splendid example. The nave was pulled down at the Dissolution, only this choir and the middle tower being left standing, and some years later the north transept fell down. To-day the great tower arches, sixty feet high, and the structure of the south transept, alone conspicuously remain of the original Norman work; but, though visitors usually come here to admire the late choir, this Norman work is in itself of deep interest. I must add that the richly sculptured font is also Norman; it was found a few years ago being used as a cattle-trough, and was restored to the church.

In ancient times Pershore was famous as a place where miracles (i.e. faith-cures) were performed for the benefit of the sick by means of the holy relics preserved here. Of these, the most potent were a piece of the skull and some of the ribs of St Ædburga, the pious daughter of King Edward the Elder, and grand-daughter of Alfred the Great, who was a nun at Winchester, and died there in 960. These bits of her were bought for a huge sum of money a few years later, and presented to Pershore Abbey, where they were preserved in a gilded reliquary. Pershore is of especial interest to Londoners, because, when Edward the Confessor

was building Westminster Abbey, he took from Pershore Abbey many of its lands and gave them to the Westminster foundation; and William I also made a similar transfer of some of them, so that Pershore is considered a sort of mother of Westminster, though hardly at her desire. In 1086 Pershore only held about a hundred "hides" out of the three hundred or more once in her possession.

Evesham was another of the great abbeys of Worcestershire, but little that is Norman now remains. The abbey was founded by Egwin, third Bishop of Worcester, about the year 702, he having been directed to the spot by Eoves, a swineherd, who said he had seen the Virgin amongst the trees here. King Æthelred of Mercia (675–704), his successor Coenred (704–9), and a Prince Offa of East Anglia, gave money towards the project, and Bishop Egwin went with King Coenred and Prince Offa to Rome in 709, and obtained certain privileges for the monastery from the Pope. This Egwin, by the way, on a previous visit to Rome, had locked iron fetters on to his legs by way of penance for his sins, and, in a moment of enthusiasm, had thrown the key into the River Avon, but after a while, when these fetters had become an intolerable nuisance, he stated that the key had been found in the mouth of a fish, and therewith he unlocked them.

The abbey was destroyed by the Danes in the ninth century, and was rebuilt in the tenth century,

but the church, having fallen into ruins, was reconstructed by Egelwin, the abbot in 1058, and by Walter, the first Norman abbot (1077) This Walter, an ardent Norman, did not think much of the relics of certain English saints which were held in high honour at Evesham, namely, the bones of St Credan, an earlier abbot, and of St Wistan, a Mercian prince murdered in 850 and buried first at Repton. He therefore put them into the fire, but they failed to burn, which showed, of course, that they really were holy Evesham also possessed the bones of St Wilsin or Wulsy, a hermit of these parts, and of St Odulf of Utrecht, which were very good miracle-workers It is interesting to notice that a daughter-house to Evesham was founded at Odense, in Funen, Denmark, in the reign of William Rufus, twelve monks being sent over there

The only part of Evesham which is distinctly Norman is Abbot Reginald's gateway, as it is called, built at about the middle of the twelfth century, and having some of the Norman arcading in its lower parts

Of Bordesley Abbey, a Cistercian house founded by Matilda in 1136 at Tardebigge, some seven or eight miles north-east of Droitwich, there are no remains to be seen; and only a few unimportant fragments have survived of the Cluniac Priory at Dudley, founded by Gervase Paganel about 1150

There are no Norman castle ruins of importance, but there are numerous parish churches which have features of that date. These include Astley,

Blockley, Bockleton, Bredon, Broadwas, Cotheridge, Little Comberton, Chaddesley Corbet, Earls Croome, Eastham, Holt, Knighton-on-Teme, Leigh, Martley, Pendock, Pedmore, Rochford, Rous Lench, Ribbesford, Rock, Shrawley, Stockton-on-Teme, Stoulton, and White Ladies Aston

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

GLOUCESTERSHIRE

THE story of the city of Gloucester takes us back to the centuries before Christ, when it was known to its British inhabitants by some such name as Glev or Glow, which the Romans, when they came in A D 43, converted into Glevum, by adding the usual termination—*um*, and the Anglo-Saxons in their turn changed into Gleawe-ceaster, whence comes the modern name Glou-cester (And, in passing, let me protest against the American spelling "Gloster," which obliterates the history of the name preserved in the proper spelling)

In the year 681 a monastery was founded here by Osric, afterwards King of Northumbria, and here he was buried in 729, you may see in the cathedral the tomb to which his bones were later carried. King Beornwulf of Mercia re-established the monastery in 823, King Cnut created a new foundation in 1022, and King Edward the Confessor caused Aldred, Bishop of Worcester, to reorganise the place in 1058, and rebuild the church At the time of King William's accession, Wulstan, Bishop of Worcester, was the great power in Gloucestershire, and the fact that he was an Englishman, and hence was doubtless much concerned in regard

to the changes in the possession of the estates throughout the country which had taken place since the coming of the Normans, may have led him to talk of these matters to King William when he was in these parts in 1085–6. At any rate, William then ordered a grand survey of the whole of England to be made, in which the present ownership of every estate should be recorded, together with its ownership in the time of Edward the Confessor, and full details of its nature and value; and thus the famous Domesday Book came into existence, its inauguration taking place here at Gloucester. Shortly after this, Serlo, the first Norman abbot at Gloucester, began the building of the existing cathedral in 1089, under the guidance of this Bishop Wulstan.

During Serlo's lifetime the crypt was built, and on top of it the apse and the ambulatory which passes round behind it, with the chapels leading off it, were erected, all these being dedicated in 1100. Meanwhile, he constructed the conventual buildings where the monks lived, on the north side of the cathedral; but he died in 1104, and his successors erected the nave and transept which, after being damaged by a serious fire in 1122, were almost completed by the end of the Norman period in 1154 and were entirely finished by 1160.

Many additions and alterations were made in the centuries which followed, and, though the exterior of the edifice does not now show any Norman features easily to be recognised, the interior

is very largely of that period. The heavy but magnificent Norman arcades of the nave dominate the whole structure, the great pillars, looking like those of some huge Roman or Egyptian temple, support an imposing range of arches ornamented with zigzag mouldings, above which are the small pillars and arches of the triforium, and the clerestory windows, the latter, however, having been reconstructed in later times. The north aisle of the nave still has the Norman windows, and the main structure of both aisles is of that date.

In the south transept and the choir a stone facing, in what is called the "Perpendicular" style, was placed in front of the Norman work in 1330, this being regarded as the first instance of the use of that kind of architecture afterwards so generally employed, but through the openwork you can see the earlier structure behind. The tower arches are supported by mighty Norman piers, but themselves date to about 1450, when the present tower replaced the original one. Of the three Norman chapels leading off the ambulatory behind the altar, those at the north and south remain, but the middle one was destroyed in the fifteenth century, when the Lady chapel was built.

On the north of the cathedral stands the later cloister, on the west side of which is a Norman passage, while on the east side is another passage of that date, and also the magnificent chapter-house entered by a fine Norman doorway and having inside a good deal of the architecture of

the period in evidence, though the far end is Gothic. Near here is an entrance to the crypt, which can also be descended into from the south transept It is a dark and sepulchral place, quite unlike the crypts at Canterbury and Worcester, which are more like palace halls, but the unaltered Norman work of 1089 is worth seeing, and one of the five little chapels which open off the subterranean ambulatory is very impressive, with its crude, ornamental arches at the side and the stone altar still in its place, seen in the dim and ghostly light which filters down through the small windows just above-ground. It has been suggested that parts of this crypt—some of the squat pillars, for example—are part of the Saxon church which occupied the site before the reign of William I, but the matter is in doubt

Returning into the upper building, you will find in front of the altar the thirteenth-century effigy of that gallant rake Robert, Duke of Normandy, called Curthose, or "Shortlegs," eldest son of William I, who was buried here in the cathedral. The story of his life so clearly illustrates the manner in which the English accepted William I as rightful heir to the throne, regarding him as a nationalised Englishman and not as a Norman conqueror, that I must here briefly tell it

When William, after defeating his rival Harold, found himself accepted as King of England, he decided to make his second son, William Rufus, his heir over here, and to leave his Norman Duchy

to this Robert, but the rather unfair decision led to a quarrel between the latter and his father, which became an open rupture when Rufus and his younger brother Henry, during a visit to Normandy, poured some water on Robert's head from a window above him, whereat Robert, in a rage, attacked them with his sword and afterwards tried with the aid of a lot of young friends to raise a revolt, and, being unsuccessful in this, had to fly from Normandy.

At length, after many wild adventures, he returned to his father to demand either the Norman duchy which he had thus forfeited or else lands in England, but William refused him both, and gave him what we should now call a dressing down of the sternest kind. To this Robert angrily replied—"I came here to claim my rights, not to listen to a sermon. I heard enough of those when I was a boy at school", and when his father still refused his request, he added, "Very well then, I shall take service abroad", and forthwith he went off to Flanders, Germany, and elsewhere, living, however, such a wild and dissipated life that soon he was penniless.

His mother, who loved him dearly, sent him money from time to time, but William, having found this out, forbade her to do so. She did it again, however, and thereat William gave orders that her messenger, a certain Samson, a man of British blood, should be punished, but the fellow fled and became a monk, either to save his soul or his skin—I know not which.

At length Robert and some of his friends got possession of the castle of Gerberoy, just beyond the Norman frontier, and began there to plan an attack on the duchy, with the result that his father came over from England and laid siege to the place. On a certain occasion Robert, mounted on his horse, having led a sortie from the castle, found himself in single combat with one of his enemies, whom he wounded and unhorsed, only to discover that his defeated opponent was his father, King William himself, whereat he politely helped him into the saddle again and let him go free.

A reconciliation was afterwards arranged, but it did not last long, and at length Robert took his final departure, with his father's curse upon him, nor did they ever meet again. He went then on the crusade to the Holy Land, and covered himself with glory by his gallant feats of arms and chivalrous behaviour in many a battle. After William had died and William Rufus had come to the throne, Robert, who was now accepted as Duke of Normandy, agreed to renounce his pretensions to the English throne in return for the payment of an annual remittance; but with his usual reckless generosity he gave the whole of one year's payment to his sister-in-law, the wife of his younger brother Henry. This Prince Henry presently fell out with both brothers, who together besieged him in the castle of Mont St Michel, which he had seized. The besieged garrison soon ran short of water, and Robert, hearing this,

gallantly allowed them to obtain a fresh supply, declaring that he could not let his own brother die of thirst.

Nevertheless, when Rufus was killed in the New Forest and Henry had come to the throne, Robert once more came to blows with him, and was at last persuaded by his Norman captains to invade England and to attempt to gain the crown for himself. This he did, landing with an army somewhere on the south coast, but, to his great astonishment, he found that his brother was now regarded as an Englishman, whereas he himself was considered a foreigner, and that the English army was solidly behind Henry. He therefore agreed to terms proposed by those who wished to avoid war, and took his departure.

But Henry had now to face a revolt of some of his own "die-hard" Norman barons, who wished to force Robert to accept the crown of England in his place, Robert being a true Norman like themselves, whereas Henry had become an Englishman. This rebellion, however, was soon crushed by English troops, and, shortly afterwards, Henry, believing Robert to be at the bottom of the trouble, took an English army over to Normandy and utterly defeated his brother and his Normans at Tenchebrai. It is a matter for thought that though we hear a great deal about the Battle of Hastings, where William's Normans just managed by good luck to defeat Harold's Englishmen, we seldom are told anything about the Battle of

Tenchebrai, where Henry's Englishmen "wiped the floor" with Robert's Normans, Normandy thereafter becoming an English province

The unfortunate Robert was captured in this fight, and was brought prisoner to the Tower of London, whence he was taken to Devizes, and finally lodged in Cardiff Castle, where he remained for the rest of his life On his deathbed, twenty-seven years later, he asked to be buried in Gloucester Cathedral, and here he lies, his strangely lifelike effigy staring for ever upwards at the window above the altar through which the morning sunlight pours down upon him His forehead is puckered in a frown, and in his eyes there is a curiously worried expression it is as though he were eternally puzzling his head to understand what manner of people were these English, who, after being licked at Hastings by his father, had solemnly accepted him as their rightful king, had turned Henry into an Englishman, and, biding their time, had in the end gone over the sea with him to conquer his own fatherland, and had turned it into an English dependency.

Apart from Gloucester Cathedral, the great abbey church at Tewkesbury is the most imposing sacred building in the county. The place is said to take its name from a seventh-century hermit, Theocus, who is supposed to have lived here, but I can find nothing authentic about him, and his very existence seems doubtful. At the close of the next century, however, there was certainly a monastery

here, and in 812 an Earl of Mercia, named Hugh, was buried in it; but the place suffered during the Danish invasions, and it was of little importance until about 1100, when Robert FitzHamon, the Norman Lord of Gloucester, re-endowed it, and the existing abbey was erected by Giraldus, Abbot of Cranborne, in Dorset, and was consecrated in 1123. Robert FitzHamon died in 1107, leaving a daughter, Mable, who was married to Robert Fitzroy, an illegitimate son of King Henry I, created Earl of Gloucester and afterwards famous as the chief partisan of his half-sister Matilda against King Stephen, and this personage, who lived at Tewkesbury, completed the buildings, though he himself was buried finally in St James's Priory, Bristol.

The abbey church is a magnificent structure, standing back from the road behind the mown lawns and shady trees of its quiet graveyard, and backed by open fields and orchards. The noble Norman tower, with its elaborate architectural decorations, is its most striking feature as you approach by the paved walk between the yews; but, going round to the west end, the lofty archway set in that frontage, and the two little turrets above, are very impressive, although the Norman character of the building is here lost by the insertion of a later window and doorway.

The interior is striking, but not very pleasing, for above the severely plain pillars of the Norman arcade a rather elaborate vaulted roof was added

in the fourteenth century, which distracts the eye and fails to unite with the earlier work so well as the flat wooden ceiling which it replaced must have done. The arches supporting the central tower, and the transepts, are massive examples of Norman work, though here again the rich later ceilings do not blend with the austerities of the original architecture, and east of the tower the design has been altered out of all semblance to its original character.

Nevertheless, the church is one to be visited and admired for many reasons, and the Norman arcades in the nave are amongst the finest in the kingdom

The church at Stanley St Leonard, a village about a mile and a half from Frocester station, and about four miles west of Stroud, is rather interesting It was once part of an Augustinian priory, founded by Roger Berkeley in the first half of the twelfth century; and it still retains some of its Norman features. There are good doorways on the north, south, and west sides of the nave, ornamented with zigzag mouldings, and the arches on which the tower rests have an unusually wide span The work of strengthening the latter is now in progress, and money is urgently needed for it.

At Flaxley, about a dozen miles west of Gloucester on the northern edge of the Forest of Dean, a Cistercian monastery was founded between 1144 and 1150, but the ruins which still exist are those of the later parts of the building, and show no Norman features

NAVE
MELBOURNE CHURCH

WEST DOORWAY
MELBOURNE CHURCH

Photo by Donlton Productions, Doncaster
ARCHWAY, WEST END OF NAVE
BAKEWELL CHURCH

DERBYSHIRE

Plate lii

NAVE, LOOKING WEST
MELBOURNE CHURCH, DERBYSHIRE

DOORWAY
GRESSINGHAM CHURCH, LANCS.

Photo by Sankey

FURNESS ABBEY, LANCS.

CHAPTER-HOUSE
FURNESS ABBEY, LANCS.

The Cathedral Church at Bristol was originally part of an Augustinian abbey founded by Robert Fitz Hardinge, Provost of Bristol, in 1142, but the chapter-house is now the only distinctly Norman part of the building, and this was built some ten years later than the close of the period with which I am dealing. In Norman times there was also at Bristol a Benedictine priory, founded before 1150, some remains of which are incorporated into St James's Church.

There are no Norman remains of the great Benedictine abbey at Winchcomb, dating from the time of King Cœnwulf of Mercia (796–821); nor of the Augustinian abbey founded by Henry I in 1117 at Cirencester, nor yet of the religious houses at Kingswood, Beckford, and Newent; and of that at Brimpsfield, only the church, with its south doorway and chancel arch, remains.

I can give no adequate list of the churches of the county, for they are legion. I may mention, however, four churches in Gloucester itself—St Mary Magdeline, St. Mary de Lode, St. Mary de Crypt, and St Nicholas; and the following are a few of the many parish churches having Norman features: Barnwood, Beckford, Bibury, North and South Cerney, Bishop's Cleeve, Dymock, Dumbleton, Ehrington, Elkestone, Hampnett, Kempley, Morton Valence, Pauntley, Preston, Quenington, Ruardean, Sherborne, Siddington, Tredington, Windrush, and Washbourne.

Of the castles in the county the most important,

Berkeley, was not built until the reign of Henry II, and cannot therefore be truly called Norman. There are practically no remains of St. Briavels, built by Milo FitzWalter about 1131, nor of Sudeley, built in the reign of Stephen.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

HEREFORDSHIRE

THE beautiful county of Herefordshire, far too little visited by those who are "doing" the sights of England, is an important area for the traveller interested in Norman remains; and in the city of Hereford itself there is the great cathedral which is perhaps the most elaborate of all the buildings of that epoch.

Hereford is believed to have been an episcopal see when Britain, but recently deserted by the legions, was still an integral part of the Roman Empire, and one of its bishops was present at the Council of Caerleon in A.D. 544, while Prince Geraint, cousin of the famous Roman-British leader, King Arthur, or Artorius, is said to have built a church here two years before that event. But the unbroken line of bishops, which passes down in astonishing sequence to the present day, begins with the Saxon Bishop Putta, who was sent here into the kingdom of Mercia from Rochester, in the kingdom of Kent, in the year 676, when Lothere was monarch of the latter realm, and Æthelred was sovereign of Mercia.

In the year 793, Æthelbert, King of East Anglia, came into these parts to seek as his bride the

daughter of Offa, the famous King of Mercia, and, after camping on Blackbury Hill, four miles east of Hereford, at a spot still called St. Ethelbert's Camp, went over to Offa's palace at Sutton Walls, four miles north of Hereford, and there was murdered at the instigation of the young lady's mother, who loved him herself, but had been very properly repulsed by him. The unfortunate King, who was eventually canonised as a saint, was buried at Marden, a village close by, but the body was later removed to the cathedral church at Hereford, and, in 825, Wulfred, the Mercian Viceroy of the conquering King Ecgbert of Wessex, built a stone church over the tomb, and dedicated it to St Ethelbert.

Early in the eleventh century, Bishop Athelstan erected a larger church here, but this was destroyed in 1055, during an attack on the city made by a combined force of Irish and Welsh, led by Algar, or Ælfgar, Earl of Chester, who had been outlawed by Edward the Confessor. Athelstan was, I think, the twenty-sixth Anglo-Saxon bishop of the diocese; but his successor, Walter of Lorraine, who had been chaplain to Queen Edith, wife of the Confessor, and who was appointed in 1061, was a foreigner, for the Court was then already very Continental in its sympathies. Another foreigner, Robert de Losinga, or de Lorraine, was the next bishop, and in 1079 or 1080, when William the Conqueror was King, this personage began the erection of the present building, which was

completed between 1115 and 1125, in the reign of Henry I, the Conqueror's son.

Many alterations and additions were made to the building in after years, and from the outside there is little Norman work to be detected, but inside you will find yourself surrounded by the glorious work of this Bishop Robert, whose tomb you may see in the aisle at the south side of the choir, where his bones lie under a later effigy

The nave arcades are Norman, huge pillars support the richly ornamented archways, some of the capitals being wonderfully sculptured in interlaced designs; but higher up in the walls the work is of modern date. The sculptured font is of Norman workmanship. The lofty Norman arches under the central tower are also magnificently ornamented, but in the south transept the more simple, but none the less impressive, architecture of this age is to be seen, while the north transept was reconstructed some years later in the "Early English" style In the choir the Norman work is again richly ornamented, and the superb arch above the altar is a marvel to behold there is hardly anything so impressive in England

The first Norman Earl of Hereford was William Fitz Osbern, who, after successfully extending his possessions into Wales, was killed while serving abroad in 1071, and was succeeded by his son Roger This latter personage conspired against King William, and was degraded and imprisoned, his estates being afterwards conferred on Richard

de Clare The King once had a mind to forgive Roger, and on a certain Easter Day sent his royal robes to him as a token of goodwill, but Roger kicked the bundle into the fire, on hearing which William remarked quietly "He seems a very proud man, this Roger," and then, suddenly realising the insult of it, shouted, "By the brightness of God, he shall never come out of prison as long as I live!"—and a prisoner he remained till he died

The little church at Kilpeck, some nine miles south-west of Hereford, a short distance east of the Abergavenny road, and close to St Devereux railway station, is the next most interesting Norman building in the county The name is derived, it seems, from the Latin *cella*, a cell or dependency of a mother abbey, and Peddig, or Pedec, the name of a saint The church dates from late Norman times, and is remarkable for the Celtic style of decoration, which is to be seen in the elaborate sculptures

The south door, by which one enters, has the strangest carvings on the doorway and side-pillars. Heads of dragons and weird monsters stare down at you from the corbels and the arch; serpents coil up the pillars, and on one side there are two figures of soldiers, each wearing a pointed cap or helmet, a vest or shirt of mail, and a modern-looking pair of trousers held up at the waist by a knotted cord

Within the church, the chancel arch rests on pillars again elaborately carved: and a second

arch leads into the rounded apse, with its vaulted roof and ornamented groins—a most illuminating example of what the Norman apse of many a church must have looked like. The exterior of the west end is astonishing. Barbaric corbels and gargoyles, and a window with intricate designs upon its side-pillars, combine to create an altogether unique effect.

Close to the church there are some traces of a castle built by William Fitz Norman, who was granted the manor here by William the Conqueror; but these are not of much interest. This personage had a son, Hugh, and it is he who is thought to have built the church, which he gave to the monks of St Peter at Gloucester.

In the park belonging to Shobdon Court, seven miles west of Leominster, some fragments from an old monastery dating from late Norman times have been re-erected, on rising ground, at the end of an avenue extending beyond the termination of the road to the house and eighteenth-century church. These pieces consist of a wonderfully ornamented chancel arch and two doorways. On the side-pillars there are sculptured designs which seem to be Celtic, and two of them have upon them figures of soldiers dressed like those at Kilpeck. There are also two sculptured tympana.

The great church at Leominster (pronounced "Lemster") is one of the outstanding sights in the county. It was founded as part of a nunnery by the English Earl Leofric—whose name accounts

for the word "Leo"—husband of the famous Lady Godiva, on the site of a Saxon church said to have been erected by Merewald, a seventh-century Mercian prince. In 1055 it was captured by Leofric's outlawed son, Ælfgar, who has been mentioned above as raiding Hereford; but King Harold drove him out again. Under the Normans the nunnery was converted into a monastery, and the Norman part of the existing church was then built. Later, another church was, as it were, grafted on to this building, and, entering from the south side, you have to pass through this less ancient nave to reach the Norman one, but, having done so, you find that the original edifice provides a most impressive example of the simple majesty of the architecture of the period.

There is a fine arcade on either side, the arches resting on massive pillars, above which are the triforium arches and clerestory windows. Originally smaller archways alternated with the larger, but only the two at the west end remain, the other two having been altered into the larger kind. The church was entered through a fine west door, pointed in the "Transitional" style on the outside, but having the true Norman arch on the inside.

Of the castles of Herefordshire, Goodrich is the most important example. A turning off the Ross to Monmouth road, three or four miles south of Ross, leads to the village of Goodrich, whence a lane leads to the magnificent ruins, which stand amidst the trees on a rocky headland overlooking

the Wye. You cross the moat by a bridge, and enter the castle by a gatehouse, both of which belong to a later period, but these bring you to a grassy court, and here, facing you, is the small Norman keep, which is really no more than a tower This was erected about 1100 or so, when the family of de Clare held the castle, and tradition says that it was built at the expense of an Irish chieftain named Macbeth, who, with his son, was a prisoner here, and had to undertake the work as the price of their ransom

At the top of the frontage which faces you is a window of good Norman work, ornamented with zigzag decoration, and below this, on the first floor, is the main entrance, afterwards blocked up and turned into a window. This entrance was approached by a flight of wooden steps, which could be removed in times of danger, but at a later date another entrance was cut into the basement

When this keep was erected, none of the surrounding buildings which now form the main features of the ruins had yet come into existence, with the exception of some of the curtain-walls, and the keep had the character of a sort of blockhouse, standing alone on its rocky foundation Close to it there is still to be seen the original Norman well, 168 feet deep.

Good and useful work is now being done by the Office of Works in safeguarding the buildings from further collapse; and the destructive ivy has been removed

At Wigmore, rather over seven miles south-west of Ludlow, there are the remains of a Norman castle, probably built by Ranulph de Mortimer in the time of William I, but now too fragmentary to be of interest, and here there was also an abbey, which has now disappeared. There are hardly any traces of the other Norman castles of the county.

The following are some of the Norman churches in Herefordshire: Acton Beauchamp, Bishop's Frome, Brampton Abbots, Bredwardine, Bromyard, Cusop, Eardisley, Edvin Ralph, Fownhope, Garway, King's Pyon, Middleton, Moccas, Monkland, Orleton, Peterchurch, Rowlstone, Tarrington, Tyberton, Weobley, Weston-under-Penyard, Whitbourne, and Woolhope.

CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

MONMOUTHSHIRE

MONMOUTHSHIRE is situated in that part of Wales which is called England, or, if you prefer it, in that part of England which ought to be Wales Strictly speaking, it is an English county, but who ever thinks of Pontypool or Abergavenny as being anything but Welsh?—or who would regard as English such places as Mynyddislwyn, Pontnewynydd, Maesycwmmer, Cymyoy, Bettwsnewydd, Ynysddu, or Llanochangeltorymynydd?

The county town, Monmouth—or Abermynwy, as the Welsh still sometimes call it—stands at the junction of the Rivers Wye and Monnow, and for this reason was a place of some strategic importance in ancient times, but, although one hears of it occasionally from the seventh century onwards, it does not come into any prominence until the Norman age At that time the south-eastern part of Wales was divided into two principalities—Morganwg, covering more or less the area now called Glamorgan, and Gwent, corresponding roughly to Monmouthshire These two States were always struggling to prevent themselves being annexed either by the English on their east, or by

the kingdom of Deheubarth, or South Wales, on their west; and their isolated position in the days of William I and II made possible their conquest by their English neighbours, now that the latter were led by aggressive Norman lords eager to extend their estates, instead of being ruled by easy-going landowners of Saxon or British blood who were quite content with their inherited possessions

William Fitz Osbern, Earl of Hereford, built two castles—those of Monmouth and Chepstow—on ground won from Gwent between 1067 and 1071; but in the latter year he was killed while fighting on the Continent, and his son was degraded for treason in 1075, and such further progress as was made against the Welsh during the next few years was due to the restlessness of various minor landowners near the frontier At length, about 1088, a general advance against South Wales was made under the leadership of Bernard de Neufmarche, or Newmarch, Philip de Braose, and Ralph Mortimer, and Rhys ap Tudor, the last King of Deheubarth, was killed in battle near Brecon in 1093

After this the English conquest, in spite of several setbacks, progressed apace, and by the close of the Norman period, in the middle of the twelfth century, practically all South Wales was in Anglo-Norman hands, and many castles had been built to protect the new territory

The castle of Monmouth was, as I have said, one of the two first to be built, but little now

remains to be seen of it, though what there is has been carefully repaired by the Office of Works There still exists, however, the famous Norman gateway to Monmouth, erected at the town end of the bridge over the River Monnow, and this is, in its way, one of the most imposing buildings of that epoch anywhere to be seen in Britain. All traffic into Monmouth from this side still passes under its well-preserved archway, and you can see the grooves in which the portcullis was let down at nightfall, while, above the archway, there is a small guard-room, to which visitors are admitted. An underground passage is said to exist, passing from this gateway to the castle.

On the far side of the bridge stands the little Church of St Thomas, which contains some Norman features, as also some traces of a pre-Norman church. On the north side is a weathered Norman doorway, and inside the building there is a good chancel arch of this period There is some Norman work to be detected, also, in the Church of St Mary, in the middle of the town

The second of the two original castles built by the invaders of Gwent was that at Chepstow, but the extensive buildings, as seen standing majestically on a rocky headland above a hairpin bend in the River Wye, are mainly of later date than the Norman age We have no concern with the first court and its buildings, which you see when you enter, for these are post-Norman, but the second court seems to cover the same area as the

original castle yard, and at its far end stands the great stone keep, which is really Norman, and was probably built by Walter de Clare in the reign of Henry I, on the site of the wooden keep erected by William Fitz Osbern.

It is a stout, rectangular structure, erected on the summit of a dizzy precipice above the river, and entered by a doorway on the east side—that is to say, the side facing you as you approach it. Within the empty shell, you find yourself standing on the ground level in what was originally a gloomy basement, lighted only by three narrow windows, but is now open to the sky above; and, looking up, you can see how the floor of the hall on the first storey, where Walter de Clare feasted, rested on huge beams set in square holes in the walls. This hall still retains the Norman arches at the west end, while some of the windows of that date are to be seen, though others have been altered in later times.

A passageway was added along the north side of the keep at the end of the twelfth century, where there was just room for it at the edge of the precipice, and by this you may pass on into the third court, built on the site of the original "back-yard" of the castle, and finally into the fourth court, which, again, is later. These four courts occupy the long, narrow summit of the headland, and have a natural valley running along the side nearest to the town, so that the whole castle was pretty well impregnable. It stands

just across the river from the Herefordshire side, protecting the bridge-head, and thus marked the first step into southern Gwent, and was the base of the operations against that region, while Monmouth Castle, some twenty miles up the Wye, was the base of the attack on northern Gwent.

Besides the castle, the church at Chepstow is worth seeing. It has a beautiful Norman doorway at the west end, and, in the interior, the western end of the nave arcades are of that date, with the small triforium and the clerestory windows above, though the east end has been restored in later style. Originally it was the minster of a Benedictine priory, and was built by monks from Cormeilles, in Normandy, in the first half of the twelfth century.

The name Chepstow is derived from the Anglo-Saxon *Ceap-stow* or "Market-place," but to the British it was known as Castell Gwent, while the Normans knew it as Estrigboiel or Strigul, from the *ystrawgyl*, or bend of the river, at which it is situated. That it had been an inhabited place in the days when Britain was a province of Rome is indicated by the use of Roman tiles and other materials in the castle walls, but its name in those far-off days is unknown.

Of the other Norman castles in Monmouthshire, built during the progress of the invasion, I need say only a few words. At Abergavenny a castle was erected before 1100, and was held by a certain knight named Hamelin, and afterwards by

a Breton called Brian FitzCount, an illegitimate son of Alan, Count of Brittany, who was a strong supporter of Matilda against Stephen in the troubled years between 1137 and 1154, but whose two sons contracted leprosy, and therefore could not succeed to the paternal estates Nowadays the site of the castle, with its few remaining walls, is used as pleasure-grounds, where teas are provided and swings may be enjoyed

At Usk the ruins of a keep of the same date are to be seen, with enclosing walls of a later date You climb some seventy steps up to the keep, which stands on a hill overlooking the town, and another seventy steps take you by a winding stairway up to the battlements of this keep, but the place is not now of much interest The church, at the foot of the hill, has within it some good arches of the period, where the area beneath the Norman tower has been converted into a chancel, the original chancel having been destroyed

At Caldicot a small keep of the time of Henry I is all that remains of the Norman stronghold; but around it a later castle came into being, and the ruins of this, partly incorporated into a residence still occupied, stand on the flat ground two miles from the estuary of the Severn, not far from the entrance to the Severn tunnel

Skenfrith Castle, some ten miles up the River Monnow from Monmouth, was a Norman fortress, but the present ruins are of later date, and the same is to be said of Grosmont, another five miles

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate
DOORWAY
CHURCH OF ST. DENIS
YORK

Photo by Walter Scott, Bradford
CHANCEL
BOLTON ABBEY, YORKS.

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate
PILLAR IN CRYPT
YORK MINSTER

Photo by Walter Scott, Bradford
ACROSS THE CHANCEL
BOLTON ABBEY, YORKS.

West Door

Photos by H. Burniston, Leeds

From the Chapter-House

KIRKSTALL ABBEY, YORKS.

Plate lv

up the river, and of Whitecastle, some six miles west of Skenfrith.

Tintern Abbey, although founded in 1131, has nothing to show earlier than the thirteenth century; and the ruins of Llanthony Priory, twelve miles north of Abergavenny, date from the end of the twelfth century and later. The history of Llanthony is interesting, however, and takes us back into Norman times. In the reign of William Rufus a certain knight named William, who was in the service of Hugh de Lacy, Lord of Hereford, was hunting in the remote and rather desolate valley of the Honddu, where the ruins now stand, when he came upon a little deserted chapel, which he afterwards learnt was dedicated to St David, and had been built in the far-off days. A sudden desire to abandon the world, and to adopt the life of a hermit, induced him to settle here in solitude; and in 1103 he was joined by Ermisius, chaplain of Queen Matilda, wife of Henry I.

Together these two men rebuilt the ruined chapel, and presently Hugh de Lacy gave them money to establish a priory on the spot, and, on the advice of St Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, they placed themselves under the rule of the Augustinians, Ermisius being made the first prior. Then, in the reign of Stephen, came troubles with the Welsh, and the monastery was raided by tribesmen, who, while doing no actual hurt to the monks, turned the place into a stronghold, and are said to have held dances in the church.

At last, in 1136, most of the monks removed themselves to Gloucester, where Milo, Earl of Hereford, had given them some land just outside the city, and there they founded another priory, which they called Llanthony, or Lanthonia Secunda, to distinguish it from the original house, Lanthonia Prima, which a few of their brethren had refused to leave.

Attempts were later made to induce the Gloucester monks to return to the mother house, where much building had been carried out, but this they refused to do, declaring that they "had no mind to sing to the wolves", and gradually Lanthonia Prima fell on evil days, the monks there becoming at length so impoverished that they had no decent clothes in which to attend service, and at the Dissolution there were only five of them left there. To-day, however, the ruins of the first house are far more extensive than those at Gloucester, where there is little to be seen, but, as I have said above, these ruins do not date from the true Norman period, and therefore do not here concern us, though they are worth a visit because of their extent and their forlorn grandeur.

In the busy city of Newport there is a Norman building of much interest, namely St. Woollos Church, on Stow Hill, reached by a steep climb up from the centre of the town. On entering by the south door, you find yourself in a nave which has Norman arcades, and small clerestory lights above, but the important feature of the building is a sort

of galilee built on to the west end, having a richly sculptured doorway leading into the nave This doorway was originally the western entrance of the church, but the addition of the galilee converted it into an interior arch The church was erected on the site of the hermitage occupied by St. Gundleus, or Gwynllhew, now called Woollos, a British anchorite who was the eldest son of the King of the Demetæ, and lived in the sixth century, dwelling here alone on this hill-top, clad in sackcloth, and eating only bread mingled with ashes

There are few other churches in the county which have any Norman features.

CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

SHROPSHIRE

A FEW miles from the site of the later Shrewsbury there once stood the famous Roman-British city of Uriconium, but when it was destroyed, during the troubled times which followed the departure of the legions, the British concentrated on the hill upon which Shrewsbury now stands, and there founded a township called Pengwern, "The Hill of the Alder-Trees," which was for many generations the capital of the British Kings of Powis. The Anglo-Saxon King Offa of Mercia, however, pushed the frontiers of this kingdom back into Wales, and renamed the town Scrobbes-byrig, "The Hill of the Shrubs," from which the name Shrewsbury is derived. In the time of the last Anglo-Saxon Kings it was a place of some importance, having four churches and 252 houses; and when William the Conqueror ascended the throne he gave it, and wide estates in the district, to his kinsman, Roger de Montgomery, who already possessed much territory in Sussex, afterwards creating him Earl of Shrewsbury.

This Roger seems to have built certain parts of the existing castle, the Norman gateway being

apparently of this date, though the main structure is of the thirteenth century and does not now concern us. He also founded a Benedictine abbey outside the town, on the site of an earlier Saxon church, and in 1094 he caused himself to be enrolled as one of its monks—only just in time to save his soul, I suppose people thought, for he died three days later. In 1138 this abbey came to be a famous place of pilgrimage, for the reason that the miracle-working relics of St Winifred were then brought here; but at the Dissolution the nave of the abbey was turned into a parish church, the rest of the building being handed over to a private person, while nobody seems to have bothered to record what happened to Winifred's poor old bones.

This nave stands to-day, and forms the body of what is still called the Abbey Church, and inside you may see the massive Norman arcades and triforium, though the east end of the edifice is modern. The monastic buildings, which were on the sunny south side of this church, have almost completely disappeared.

Some four miles to the north-east stand the beautiful ruins of Haughmond Abbey, sheltered at the foot of a wooded ridge, whence you may look across the quiet pastures to the spires of Shrewsbury and the bold hills beyond. The abbey was founded in 1110 for Augustinian canons by William Fitz Alan of Clun, who was buried, by the way, in the abbey church at Shrewsbury. From the roadway, a path beside a quiet stream leads under

the trees to the grey and creeper-clad ruins; and presently, skirting the outer wall, you come to a Norman doorway once leading into the dining-hall and courtyard beyond, but now opening into an open, grassy area, wherein stands the cottage of the caretaker To your left or north is the space once occupied by the cloister, on the east side of which is the splendid façade of the chapter-house, with its late Norman archways

At the north-west corner of the cloister there is another beautiful Norman doorway, once leading into the nave of the church, but now into a field; for the whole church, with the exception of its foundations, has vanished The conventual buildings on the south and east of the cloister are mainly of later date, these included the infirmary, the abbot's house, and the dormitories—and the creepers and wild roses are rooted in the walls

The ruins of Buildwas Abbey, ten or twelve miles south-east of Shrewsbury, are well worth a visit, for not only do they stand in beautiful rolling country, forming in that fair setting a picture of great charm and stateliness, but they are also of much antiquarian interest, particularly owing to the fact that here you may see the beginnings of the "Transitional" style of Norman architecture, the arches being mainly pointed and not rounded This is remarkable, because the building was erected in 1135, some twenty years before the "Transitional" style came into general use.

The monks were originally of the order of Savigny, in Normandy, and were established here by Roger, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, the house being dedicated to St Chad, the English saint, but later they were absorbed into the Cistercian order

The pillars on either side of the now aisleless nave are typical massive Norman, they support pointed arches, but above them the clerestory windows are all of the rounded sort, as also are the two windows at the west end and the three at the east end The four great arches upon which the central tower once rested are pointed again, and so are those in the transepts, but adjoining the north transept is a slype, or passage, wherein the arches are rounded, and next to this is the chapter-house, again having rounded arches The east end of the conventual buildings, including the abbot's house, now forms part of a private house

I am glad to see that the Office of Works has taken the ruins in hand, and has removed the destructive creepers; for, though the mere prettiness of the place has been somewhat lessened, its grandeur and impressiveness have been greatly increased, and its lease of life has been infinitely lengthened.

It is interesting to compare with the practical work here being carried out by the Government the repairs which are being tenderly undertaken by Lady Catherine Milnes-Gaskell at the neighbouring abbey of Much Wenlock, which stands upon her

property. Here the beautiful old ruins are being repaired partly at her personal expense and partly by a fund which she is raising by selling rock-garden plants to all who will help the good cause by ordering them from her. Charming gardens have been laid out amidst the ruins, and an attempt is being made to strengthen and preserve the ancient walls and yet to leave the wild flowers picturesquely blooming above the old stonework.

The Abbey of Wenlock was founded as a house for nuns in about the year 680, the abbess being the afterwards canonised Milburga, daughter of Merewald and granddaughter of that stout old heathen, King Penda of Mercia (626–55), but this nunnery seems to have been destroyed by the Danes at the end of the ninth century. It was refounded by Earl Leofric and his wife, Lady Godiva, shortly before the coming of the Normans, and between 1071 and 1086 Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, re-established it as a house for Cluniac monks, building a new church on the site of the Saxon edifice. While this Norman church was being erected, it is said that the ground gave way beneath the feet of a boy who was running about amongst the builders, and thus the tomb and body of St Milburga were disclosed. The bones were placed in a shrine within the new building, and so many miracles were wrought by them that the broad fields around could hardly contain the crowds of people who came here to be cured of their ills.

To-day you enter the ruins at what was once the west end of this church, though only part of the south aisle at the south-west corner now remains. In front of you, across the grass, stands the south transept, pretty well preserved, but the north transept is more ruined, while the chancel is gone. Traces of the Saxon church have been found on the site of the central tower, between the transepts, but these fragmentary foundations now lie under the grass. On the south of the church was the cloister, now a charming garden, and on the east side of this cloister is the roofless chapter-house, once a most beautiful Norman building, and still displaying the three fine arches of the façade, and an exceptionally elaborate design of interlaced arches on its walls.

The adjoining abbot's house, of later date, is now the owner's residence, and it is by the rather exceptional magnanimity of this lady that visitors are allowed to wander about the ruins which form part of her private garden. I may add that the neighbouring parish church has a good Norman doorway.

Lilleshall, near Newport in this county, has some charming abbey ruins to show the visitor interested in Norman times. This abbey was founded in the reign of King Stephen (grandson of William the Conqueror), some time between 1148 and 1151, by Richard de Belmeis for Arroasian monks, whose order came from Arouaise, near Bapaume, but afterwards it became an Augustinian house.

To reach the site you take the Wellington road from Newport, and travel two and a half miles along it until you have passed the conspicuous obelisk on the hill on your left, after which you take the turning on that side. The remains of the abbey church are considerable, and stand amongst the trees in a little fenced area a short distance back from the road, in meadowland which is private property. I do not know whether the ruins are open to the public, for I must confess to having risked, myself, the penalties of trespass; but I may venture the remark that if they are not, they ought to be, since their position near the roadway is such that they could be made accessible to visitors without any inconvenience to the owners.

Unfortunately, the walls are so covered with ivy and creepers that many of the architectural details are hidden. A fine Norman doorway in the west end, however, is to be seen, and leads into the nave, while in the chancel there are some plain Norman windows; but the rest of the remains are mainly of later date, though the walls themselves are early. Some attempt has been made to stop the further collapse of the structure, but much more needs to be done, and the destructive creepers ought to be cut away.

The great castle at Ludlow, a place full of romance in the later years with which we are not now concerned, has certain Norman features which are important to us. It stands beside the town, on a hill above the River Teme, the site being

held under William the Conqueror by Osbern Fitz Richard, son of Richard Fitz Scrob, who had been one of the Normans settled in England in the time of Edward the Confessor, and was the owner of Richard's Castle, four miles away Osbern handed it over to a sub-tenant, Roger de Lacy, Lord of Ewias, and the stone castle was built by him somewhere about 1100

The oldest part of the building is the Norman keep, which is the first big structure you reach after crossing the entrance-court, and at the door of which you pay your admission-fee It has been much altered in later times, but the walls and one or two of the original windows remain, and in the empty interior the Norman archways on the ground floor are to be seen

But the most interesting feature of the castle for us is the circular building standing in the grass-covered inner court, on the right as you enter Externally it looks like a round-tower, having a beautiful, ornamented doorway on the west side, but actually it is one of those curious circular churches, such as we have seen at Cambridge and Northampton, which were built after the First Crusade in imitation of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, though, being so small, it lacks the circle of pillars within

Entering the now roofless little building, you will see that there is an ornamentation of small arches all round, with a line of sculptured corbels above, while on the east side is a handsome arch,

which led into the now vanished chancel. It served as the chapel of the castle, and is thought to have been built somewhere about 1120.

In the reign of King Stephen, Ludlow Castle was seized by a knight named Gervase Pagenel, who held it against him in 1138. In the winter of that year, Stephen went up north to attack his Scottish enemies, who, being defeated, handed over to him as a hostage their King's son, Prince Henry of Northumberland; but, on his return south, Stephen besieged Ludlow. During the siege this princely young hostage, who was on the best of terms with the English King, approached too near the walls of the castle, and the defenders, having dropped a grappling-iron from the battlements, succeeded in hooking the northern prince by his clothes, and would have swung him, kicking, into the air, and so up into the castle, had not King Stephen rushed out and rescued him.

Hopton Castle, some nine miles, as the crow flies, west of Ludlow, now consists simply of a square, ruined keep standing derelict in a meadow beside a little stream. It was built at the end of the Norman period, but its doorway is constructed in what is called the "Early English" style of architecture, which means to say that it is rather later than the masonry around. Inside the structure, trees are now growing above the debris fallen from its walls and roof, though little sun ever reaches them there, and gloom prevails. The great walls are cracking and bulging outwards,

and will soon collapse unless they are strengthened

Clun Castle, twelve miles north-west of Ludlow, is a much more interesting and picturesque ruin, of which the keep rises from the now dry moat and from the hillside above it, towering up to a dizzy height against the sky If you climb up the mound to the summit, where you are on a level with the tops of some of the encircling trees, you can look into the empty interior of this keep, and can see its Norman and "Transitional" windows, while above you are the earthworks and grass-covered walls, with the little town of Clun on the one side, the small river of the same name on the other, and the hills in the distance all round

The site, which was fortified already in Saxon times, was used as a castle by Robert de Say, one of the knights of Earl Roger de Montgomery, but the existing buildings date from a generation later It saw much fighting against the Welsh, whose border-line—Offa's Dyke—was but three miles distant, and Helias de Say, the third of the line, was responsible for the deaths of two Welsh princes, Howell and Cadogan, in 1142 After that it passed by marriage into the hands of the Fitz Alans of Arundel, and has thus descended to the Duke of Norfolk The late duke did something to strengthen the crumbling walls, but the building is very ruinous, and, being romantically situated and of impressive size, something ought to be done to save it from collapse.

The church at Clun, a short distance from the

castle, is a good example of early "Transitional" Norman work, there being five arcades in the nave, having pointed arches ornamented with zig-zag mouldings, and rounded clerestory windows above them, though the latter have been restored. The church was originally of Saxon date, and the west tower seems to have some work of that period in it, though the doorway and window in it are Norman.

Of the numerous Norman churches in the county I must particularly mention two those at Aston Eyres, four miles west of Bridgnorth, and Heath, nine or ten miles north of Ludlow

The little church at Aston Eyres was erected by Robert Fitz Aer between 1132 and 1148, and stands beside the road, in a field which seems to be part of a farmyard, if I may judge by the fact that I had to push a somewhat obstinate cow away from the porch in order to examine the very interesting carved tympanum above the doorway This remarkable piece of sculpture represents the Entry into Jerusalem, and shows a figure of Christ riding a donkey followed by its colt, while a man spreads leaves of foliage in front, and another casts garments in the roadway behind. Absurdly crude as it is, it is an exceptionally good piece of work for the period

The tiny church at Heath was built about 1100, probably by the Fitz John family, who held the manor from the Lords of Castle Holgate, of whose castle there are some slight remains three or four

miles away. This church, which stands in a field of long grass behind a line of fir-trees, in the depths of the country, is an exceptionally good specimen of the cheaper kind of Norman building. There is a roughly ornamented door on the south side, through which you enter the small nave, wherein is a Norman font, while before you is a plain chancel arch, with a minute chancel beyond it, lit by three narrow windows.

The whole structure is primitive in the extreme, but, except for the box pews, a later window, and a few other post-Norman features, the building is pretty well as it was in the twelfth century, and on that account is well worth a visit, in spite of its remote situation. The key is to be obtained at a house along the road in the direction away from Ludlow.

The following are some of the other Shropshire churches which have Norman features: Astley Abbots, Bromfield, Edstaston, Hope Baggot, Morville, Church Stretton, Shifnal, and Cold Weston.

CHAPTER TWENTY-FIVE

STAFFORDSHIRE AND CHESHIRE

THE city of Stafford first appears in history in Anglo-Saxon times, the original town having grown up around the shrine of St Bertelin, an eighth-century saint, to whose memory a church was later erected, which was destroyed in 1800 In 913, Princess Ethelfleda, Lady of the Mercians, erected a fortress here as part of her defences against the Danes; and thenceforth the place grew steadily in importance. It resisted the claim of William I to the English throne, however, and seems to have suffered in consequence, for at the time of the Domesday survey 51 of its 179 houses were unoccupied As governor of the castle which he erected at Stafford in 1070, William appointed a relative of his, Robert de Toeni, who thenceforth called himself de Stafford, and founded the great family of that name. This castle was rebuilt in the time of William Rufus, but it has now entirely disappeared

The only Norman building in Stafford, in fact, is the Church of St Chad, in the middle of the city. It is quite small, and its rather grim nave, with massive pillars and ponderous arches, is not more impressive nor more gloomy than many

EXTERIOR

Photo by H. Burniston, Leeds

INTERIOR

SOUTH DOORWAY

ADEL CHURCH
YORKS.

Plate lvi

Photo by A. J. Loughton, Southwell, Notts.

NAVE

Photo by F, Frith & Co., Reigate

WEST DOORWAY

Photo by Judges, Ltd.

SOUTH AISLE

SELBY ABBEY
YORKS:

Plate lvii

another, but the chancel arch is astonishing, and is one of the most ornate and barbaric-looking pieces of Norman work in the kingdom Besides zigzag and other mouldings, there are elaborate beak head designs, while down the pillars on either side of the arch are monstrous beads, beaked and otherwise, so that one might think these pillars to be totem-poles from the South Seas The font is also Norman; but the rest of the church is of later date

Staffordshire has a number of churches retaining Norman features, but apart from St. Chad's, in Stafford, of which I have just spoken, there are only two that are really outstanding, one being at Gnosall, half way between Stafford and Newport (Salop), and the other at Tutbury, four miles north-west of Burton-on-Trent.

The church at Gnosall has little to show that is Norman on the outside, and the interior of the nave is "Early English" in style, with still later windows; but the arches which support the tower are fine examples of Norman work, the western one being richly ornamented. The south transept, also, is largely Norman, and has a notable triforium on its west side, under which there is a Norman arch, and beside it an "Early English" archway which retains the Norman pillar-capitals

The church at Tutbury is far more important, and is one of the Norman buildings which should be visited by those who are interested in that period It stands on the hillside just above the little town,

and a short distance below the ruins of the castle. Its Norman west frontage is one of the finest in existence. The great doorway, in seven orders of sculptured mouldings, one of alabaster, forms the main feature, and the wonderful ornamentations of beak-heads, grotesques, and other designs combine to create a splendid and barbaric effect. Above it is a richly ornamented window arch, unfortunately with a modern window inserted into it in another style, and on either side of this are interlaced arches, filled with diaper.

On the south side of the church is another rich doorway, having a weather-worn tympanum above it, on which is a sculptured representation of a boar-hunt, the boar looking more like a hippopotamus. Through this doorway you pass into the interior, where the splendid arcades of the Norman nave are a delight to behold. There are six arches on each side, rather plain but very elegant, and these rest on massive pillars with scalloped capitals; while above are the pillared arches of the triforium, later converted into clerestory windows when the Norman vaulting was removed from the side-aisles.

The interior face of the west end is magnificent, there being interlaced arches ornamented in zigzag design, and a rich doorway and windows. Some of the windows, too, of the south aisle are very beautiful specimens of Norman work. The east end is modern, and, in order to put in heating arrangements, the whole floor-level of the church

was raised early in the nineteenth century, with the result that the bases of the columns are cut off.

If money could be found to remove this floor, and to make certain other alterations, the whole building would be one of the finest parish churches in the kingdom.

Its history is interesting. It formed once the church of a priory, founded by Henry and Bertha de Ferrers in 1086, but most of the existing features are later than that. The son of this couple, Robert de Ferrers, was one of the leaders of the English at the Battle of the Standard, and was created Earl of Derby by Stephen. Tutbury Castle, where this family lived, was demolished in 1174, and the existing ruins are those of a later structure.

Tamworth is an important Staffordshire town, having a long history which carries us back to Saxon times. Offa, King of Mercia from 757 to 796, had a palace here, but in 874 the town was destroyed by the Danes, being rebuilt early in the tenth century by Ethelfleda, Lady of the Mercians, who died here in 918. In 924 King Æthelstan here received the homage of Sihtric, the Danish sub-King of York; and, in spite of the fact that this personage was an old man with one eye, Princess Edith, Æthelstan's sister, was married to him. Sihtric, however, died a year later, whereupon his widow took the veil, and, having lived a most holy life here at Tamworth and at Polesworth, near by, was canonised as a saint after her death. In the time of William the

Conqueror the place became the property of Robert, Lord of Fontenaye-le-Marmion, in Normandy, who held the manor, and also that of Scrivelsby, in Lincolnshire, on condition that he and his successors should act as King's Champion at every coronation, his forefathers having held the same office to the Dukes of Normandy. A curious story is told about this Robert de Marmion, as he was called. At Polesworth, which is in Warwickshire, although only about three miles from Tamworth, there was a Benedictine nunnery of which St Edith had been the first abbess; but de Marmion caused the nuns to be removed to Oldbury, seven or eight miles south-eastwards, which greatly displeased them. Twelve months later, however, when de Marmion was lavishly entertaining Sir Walter de Somerville, his sworn brother, at Tamworth Castle, he had a dream, or nightmare (due, I suppose, to having eaten too much), in which St. Edith appeared to him, dressed in her abbess's robes, and told him that if he did not restore the abbey at Polesworth to the nuns, he would die a violent death and go to hell She then hit him a smart blow in the stomach with the crozier she was carrying, and vanished.

De Marmion woke up crying out with the pain in his stomach, whereupon his friends, having heard the story, advised him to confess himself to a priest and to promise to restore Polesworth to the English nuns In the morning, therefore, he and Sir William de Somerville rode over to

Oldbury, asked the good ladies' pardon, and at once arranged for their return to their original house, where it was agreed that he should ultimately be buried in the chapter-house, and de Somerville in the cloister.

The incident must have had a great effect on Robert de Marmion, for he also founded an Augustinian priory at Stone, seven miles north of Stafford, on the site where Enysan de Waltone, one of the companions of William I, had killed an English priest and two nuns—evidently he wanted no more bad dreams. There are, however, no remains of this priory.

This de Marmion was succeeded by his son, another Robert, who fell out with the Earl of Chester, living at Coventry, and in 1144 attacked that place, taking up his position there in the priory, from which he expelled the monks. Here he dug an entrenchment, but fell into it and broke his thigh, whereupon one of the earl's men pounced upon him and cut his head off.

Tamworth Castle stands on an artificial mound beside the town, and is now encircled by trim public gardens. It is approached across a narrow causeway, in the structure of which is a great deal of what is called "herring-bone" masonry, which is either Saxon or early Norman. The circular Norman keep crowns the mound, and inside its more or less empty shell a Tudor house was afterwards built, which has now been converted into a museum. There is a good deal of the Norman

structure still to be seen there are the walls themselves, with an interesting passage used by the soldiers, and there are a dungeon and a well.

Tamworth church, dedicated to St. Edith, is a large and imposing edifice, but only a small portion of it is of Norman date, namely the fine arches at the sides of the choir, which originally supported the tower, some fragments of zigzag moulding on either side of the ironwork screen, and one window in the chancel.

In Norman times there were several religious houses in Staffordshire, but hardly a trace of them remains. There were also several castles; but here again very little has survived. Amongst the Norman churches I may mention those at Alstonfield, Alton, Bobbington, Chebsey, Checkley, Enville, Gayton, Ipstones, King's Bromley, Kingswinford, Longdon, Mayfield, Pattingham, Seighford, Stowe-by-Chartley, Stretton, Swynnerton, and Waterfall. Although Lichfield was the seat of a bishopric from early times, there are no Norman remains to be seen there.

The county of Cheshire is not so rich in Norman remains. Chester, however, has a good deal to show, for it was already a most ancient and important city when the Normans came. It was the Deva of the Romans, and was the headquarters of the Twentieth Legion until the beginning of the fifth century, but after their departure it lay for a long time more or less deserted, and did not grow into importance again until after 900. In

the rivalry between Harold and William it took the side of the former, and was the last city to defy William, only surrendering to him in 1070. The King then handed it over to his nephew, Hugh Lupus, "The Wolf," giving him permission to increase his possessions, if he could, by invading Welsh territory; and thenceforth for many years the city was the base of operations against North Wales.

As regards Chester Cathedral, tradition says that an old British temple once stood upon the site of the present building, and that a Christian church took its place before the departure of the legions, which is not at all improbable. Then, late in Anglo-Saxon times, a church or abbey was built here, which, in 874, came into possession of the bones of St. Werburgh, and thenceforth became a place of pilgrimage.

Werburgh was the daughter of Wulfhere, King of Mercia (659–75), and of Queen Ermenilda, a very saintly woman, daughter of Anna, King of East Anglia (635–54). Queen Ermenilda was sister to the sainted Etheldreda, or Audrey, first Abbess of Ely, and in due course Werburgh entered that nunnery, afterwards being made supervisor of all the nunneries in Mercia. She died at Trentham, Staffordshire, in 699, and was buried at Hanbury, in the same county, where there was a nunnery, afterwards destroyed by the Danes. Her bones were dug up nine years later to be used as relics, and were removed to Chester, as mentioned above,

to save them from the Danes In 1093 Hugh Lupus reorganised the abbey and set about the building of a new church, with the aid of Abbot Richard, who had been chaplain to St Anselm; and at the end of his life Hugh himself became a monk here.

In the existing cathedral, which still regards St. Werburgh as its patron saint, you may see some of the work of Abbot Richard and of his successor, Abbot William (1121–40) At the west end of the nave, underneath the tower on the north side (where the font stands), the masonry and arches are Norman, and you can best see them from the north aisle In the north transept, behind the organ, the Norman walls and triforium are to be seen, looking very battered and old and so primitive that at first sight one might almost think them Saxon.

But the most impressive piece of Norman work is the cellarium, on the west side of the cloister. It was built between 1125 and 1150, and is in the form of a great undercroft, with vaulted and groined roofing supported on pillars On this side of the cloister, too, is the abbots' passage, entered through a Norman doorway

Just outside the old walls of Chester, near the Pepper Gate, is the Church of St John, occupying the site of an Anglo-Saxon church founded by King Æthelred of Mercia in 689, and repaired by Earl Leofric of Mercia in 1057 The present church was built in 1075 by Peter, the first Norman Bishop

of Mercia, who removed the see from Lichfield to Chester, and was buried here in 1085. The existing building is only the nave of the original church, the east end having been destroyed in the customary manner at the Dissolution. The nave arcades of four arches are massive Norman in style, but the triforium above is of the "Transitional" period, and the clerestory is "Early English." The present choir is placed under the splendid Norman arches of the central tower, and to right and left the transepts have fine Norman arches leading into the nave aisles.

To see the destroyed choir and chancel you have to leave the building and walk round to the east end outside, where you will find the ruins still very imposing, and you will notice the large Norman chancel arch. The whole church is built of pinkish-grey stone which is pleasantly warm to the eye.

In other parts of Cheshire the old buildings are scanty. Nothing now remains of the Norman castles at Frodsham, Northwich, and Stockport. The ruins of the priory at Birkenhead, founded by Hamon de Massey in 1150, have no Norman features left; and of the Cistercian abbey at Combermere nothing remains. Of the parish churches of this period those at Bebington, Daresbury, Barthomley, Frodsham, and Prestbury may be noticed.

CHAPTER TWENTY-SIX

LEICESTERSHIRE AND RUTLANDSHIRE

LEICESTER was already a place of importance in AD 52, when Ostorius Scapula made it into a great Roman centre, known as Ratæ; and in the Saxon epoch it was one of the chief towns of Mercia, being then called Legraceaster. For a while it was held by the Danes, but was recovered in 918, and at the time of the compilation of Domesday Book it possessed 322 houses and 6 churches.

Its citizens refused to acknowledge William I as King, but in 1068, two years after the Battle of Hastings, it was subjugated, and was handed over to Hugh Grentmesnil, and afterwards passed to Robert de Beaumont, Earl of Mellent, and his descendants. Norman remains, however, are not very numerous in the city, and there is no building of that period of first-rate importance.

The ruins of the castle built by Hugh Grentmesnil are almost wholly lost amidst the later houses around St Mary's Church, which originally stood within the castle area. There is, however, an interesting late Norman hall now forming part of the Assize Courts, but this was

not built till about 1170 or so, and is therefore later than the period with which I am here dealing

Part of the Norman structure of St Mary's Church, however, dating from 1107, has survived. On the outside there are good Norman doorways on the north and west, and the windows of that age are to be seen in the exterior walls of the chancel, where also there are interesting corbels sculptured in the form of human and animal heads Inside the building these same chancel windows are very fine, and near the altar there is a richly ornamented Norman sedilia of three seats. The nave has been much altered, but traces of the original Norman work are to be observed.

The Church of St Nicholas has a nave of Saxon date, in the north wall of which Norman arches, inserted below the Saxon windows in the days of William the Conqueror, are still to be seen, while the four arches on which the Norman tower rests are of the crude and simple work of that period The doorway in the porch, also, is Norman The whole building, however, is a curiously gloomy little place, partly owing to the begrimed state of the rough masonry walls, and from a visit to it you will obtain an impression of age and weirdness rather than of the usual Norman charm.

Of the other Norman churches in Leicestershire I need draw attention only to that at Belgrave, a suburb of Leicester, where the doorway is exceptionally fine, but there are at least a score of other churches which have interesting Norman

features to show the visitor, amongst which I may mention Allexton, Arnesby, Bringhurst, Caldwell, Foston, Hallaton, Kilworth, Stony Stanton, Swinford, Theddingworth, Thurlaston, Twyford, and Wymondham. There are no ruined Norman abbeys or castles of importance in the shire.

As regards the adjoining county of Rutland, the most interesting Norman building is the so-called "Castle" at Oakham, which is, in reality, simply a detached hall once surrounded by a wall, and is now used as the Law Court. I ought not to refer to it in this present tour, for it was not erected until a few years after the close of the real Norman period; but architecturally it belongs to that age, and is interesting as showing one of the last phases of the Norman style of building. It is, I suppose, the finest example of Norman domestic architecture in England.

A little passage off the market-place leads to this hall through some wrought-iron gates, and a great chestnut-tree almost obscures its frontage and its fine Norman doorway. Entering, you find yourself in a large and lordly room, divided by white stone arcades into a nave and side-aisles, like a church. These light and graceful arcades each have four ornamented rounded arches supported on slender columns, with richly carved capitals of Corinthian form.

The hall seems to have been built by Walkelin de Ferrers, great-grandson of the Ferrers who fought at Hastings, and who was so high in the

King's favour that he received 190 manors in different parts of England. Walkelin's father, Henry, had received the Manor of Oakham from King Henry I in 1131, and he himself succeeded to it about 1156. The first Ferrers, Lord of Tutbury, was King William's Master of Horse, and bore six horseshoes as his arms; the name is probably derived from the Latin *farrarius*, a farrier, and is no more nor less than "Smith."

From very early times there was a custom at Oakham of demanding a horseshoe from every nobleman who entered the town, as a tribute of respect to the lord of the place, whose symbol it was, and on the walls of the hall a great collection of horseshoes is arrayed, many of them being of huge size, the custom having become a sort of joke.

A curious chain of circumstances must be recorded in this connection. Somewhere about the year 696 a certain English princess, named Tibba, niece of Penda, King of Mercia, became a nun, and at the end of her chaste life was buried at Ryhall, in the extreme east of Rutland, where the church is dedicated to her. She was canonised as a saint, and in 963 her bones were carried off as holy relics to Peterborough by Elfi, abbot of that place, but her memory was kept green in Rutland, and at length she came to be regarded as the patron saint of horsemanship, and particularly of hunting, either because of a forgotten story of some incident in her life, or, more probably,

because a horseshoe had been adopted from the Ferrers' arms as the symbol of the county, and she, as the shire's only local saint, had thus become connected in men's minds with horseshoes Huntsmen, therefore, were wont to call upon her during the chase in the words "San' Tibba!"—and to this day you hear that cry in the hunting-field, though in its corrupted form, "Tantivvy!" its meaning has been lost.

Only one other Norman building in Rutland needs to be described, namely the little church at Tickencote. It stands in beautiful surroundings, embowered in trees, some three miles north of Stamford, just off the main road to Grantham (i.e. the Great North Road).

Externally it has been so much restored that, while the original style has been to some extent preserved, and the general plan is still Norman, it has lost the beauty of age, but at the east end much of the old work is preserved The interior, too, has been much restored, but the great features are the elaborate chancel arch, the chancel and apse beyond, and the Norman font

This arch is in six orders, five of which are elaborately ornamented with beak-heads, faces, and all kinds of decorative designs It has spread rather badly and has lost its perfect curve, but it is still a beautiful thing to behold The vaulted roof of the chancel beyond is supported by three arched groins, ornamented with the usual zigzag design, meeting in the middle, and thus making a sort

of six-pointed star which is most effective, and is perhaps the most striking example of Norman roofing to be seen in any parish church in England, the only other instance, indeed, of this six-pointed design being in the choir of Canterbury Cathedral.

There are several other churches in the county which have Norman features, notably at Brooke, Egleton, Essendine, Little Casterton, Hambleton, South Luffenham, Morcott, and Ridlington

CHAPTER TWENTY-SEVEN

LINCOLNSHIRE

LINCOLN is one of several cities in this most ancient land of ours which have histories going back before the time of Christ The Romans Latinised its old British name into Lindum, and, about AD 70, made it into a colony for veterans whom we should now call ex-service men, and the present name Lincoln is a corruption of this Lind(um)-Colon(ia). In Anglo-Saxon times it continued to be a place of importance, and Bede, writing about the year 730, says that he saw the walls of the stone church built there by the great missionary Paulinus over a hundred years earlier, probably on the same site where St Paul's Church now stands Saxons and Danes alternately held it during the centuries of Viking aggression; and great numbers of the citizens were ultimately of Danish blood

After the accession of William I a castle was built here, but the citizens seem to have been involved in the rebellion against him, and to have been severely punished, for in the Domesday survey of 1087 it is stated that of 240 dwelling-houses in the city which were in ruins, 166 had been pulled down to make room for the castle,

Photos by A. G. Loughton, Southwell, Notts.

NAVE CAPITALS

SELBY ABBEY

YORKS.

Plate lviii

Photo by W. Bramley, Cross Gates, Leeds

INTERIOR

Photo by A. J. Loughton, Southwell

SIDE OF DOORWAY

Photo by A. J. Loughton, Southwell

DOORWAY ARCH

BRAYTON CHURCH
YORKS.

and the remaining 74 were deserted "owing to misfortune, poverty, and fire" In 1072, nevertheless, Bishop Remigius, or Remy, de Fécamp had transferred the seat of his vast bishopric from Dorchester-on-Thames to Lincoln, and soon afterwards began the building of the present cathedral

The city played an important part in the war between Stephen and Matilda at the close of the Norman period. Stephen held the castle at one period, but in 1141, in a battle just to the north of the city, he was taken prisoner, being ultimately exchanged

Little remains of the Norman fortress at Lincoln, the site, which is on the hill-top opposite the cathedral, being occupied by the modern "castle," which is the city's assize court The main gateway, however, through which one passes into the enclosure, is partly Norman, the blocked-up west gate has a Norman arch, and two of the towers are of that period

Nor is the cathedral, begun by Bishop Remy soon after 1074, of great interest to us in our present wanderings, for only portions of the west end belong conspicuously to the Norman period Here there are two unusual semicircular recesses which seem to be part of the original work, but the splendid doorways, made in the Norman style, probably date from about 1160, and the curious sculptures inserted into the walls seem to be of this date, though possibly they are earlier The magnificent font of shining black stone is one of

the seven known examples brought from Tournai, and is also to be dated to a period a few years later than the end of the true Norman age

Apart from the cathedral and the castle, there are two buildings in the city which I must mention, though both seem to be a little later, really, than the year 1154, which bounds our present survey I refer to the two dwelling-houses known as "The Jew's House" and "The House of Aaron the Jew," the first being near the foot of the little street leading up to the cathedral, and the other being higher up, at the corner of Christ's Hospital Terrace, all this part of the city having formed the Ghetto of Norman and mediæval times

The grey stone frontage of the Jew's House is all that can be seen now of this once fine residence, but here the two Norman windows and the ornamented Norman door are well worth looking at, though the shop-windows of a dealer in antiques and an undertaker now flank the entrance The House of Aaron the Jew likewise has an obvious Norman door and window, but the place is now a shoemaker's shop Both these houses ought to be bought by the city or for the nation, since they are two of the most perfect of the rare examples of Norman dwelling-houses still surviving.

The big, grey church which dominates the little red-brick village of Stow, some eight miles south-east of Gainsborough and eleven north-west of Lincoln (via Saxilby), ought to be more often visited than it is, for it is a Norman building of

great interest. Stow first appears in history as a place where one of the miraculous events occurred which marked the flight of the would-be nun, Queen Etbeldreda, afterwards Abbess of Ely, from her much-offended husband, King Ecgfrith of Northumbria, in the seventh century. An Anglo-Saxon church existed here in early times, but it was burnt down by the Danes in 870, and was not rebuilt until 1040, when the work was undertaken by Eadnoth II, Bishop of Dorchester (Oxfordshire), whose unwieldy diocese extended right up here and beyond.

Remigius, or Remy, the first Norman Bishop of Lincoln, whose work at that cathedral has been noticed above, "re-edified the minster of Stow," whatever that may mean, in the reign of William I, and, some time between 1123 and 1147, Bishop Alexander of Lincoln—the same who built Newark Castle—undertook further work on this church

You enter the lofty, rough-stone building by a good doorway on the south side, ornamented with zigzag mouldings, and so reach the high, narrow nave, with its cold-looking, plastered walls, but, turning to the east, a grand sight presents itself Here are seen the four great rounded arches of Norman work which support the central tower, but against their inner surfaces four later pointed arches have been erected To right and left are the Norman transepts, but in the northern one, which is now used as a vestry, you will find a

narrow doorway which, I think, must have been part of Eadnoth's Saxon church.

Then you pass into the superb chancel—Bishop Alexander's work—which is bordered on all three sides by a range of small arches ornamented in zigzag design and resting on small pillars, this part of the church being lit by no less than sixteen windows, eight of which are richly ornamented, while the vaulted and elaborately groined ceiling, though restored, completes a picture of the utmost grandeur. It is, I suppose, the richest chancel to be seen in any Norman parish church in the country.

There are good Norman west and north doorways to be seen from the outside, and, in fact, with the exception of the later tower and a few inserted windows, the whole structure is an outstanding example of Norman work.

Boothby Pagnell, a little village about five miles south-east of Grantham, is a place to be visited, for it contains a church with interesting Norman features, and a disused greystone manor house dating from Norman times—one of the rare examples of domestic architecture of that age. This ancient house stands beside the modern Hall, but visitors are, I believe, usually allowed to see it, at any rate, I was courteously permitted to do so.

On the ground floor is a well-preserved undercroft with vaulted and groined roofing. The main entrance is on the first floor, and is approached by

a flight of stone steps from the outside. Within is the main hall and inner room, connected by a Norman doorway, and having windows which from the outside can be seen to be of that date; and above are later attics. It is a most interesting building, and as an almost perfect example of a country manor house of 800 years ago it ought to be most carefully preserved as a national monument.

The church, which has been partly restored, has a Norman tower at the west end, with fifteenth-century additions at the top, but a Norman doorway in its west face. The small nave is delightful, it has two Norman arches on either side, supported on good pillars with decorated corbels, and there is a vaulted porch under the tower at the west end. The east end, however, is later.

There are several other churches in the county which have Norman features, including Ancaster, Bicker, Clee, Coleby, Frieston, Long Sutton, Rothwell, and Whaplode.

CHAPTER TWENTY-EIGHT

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE

THE most important Norman building in Nottinghamshire is the great minster at Southwell, a quiet little country town some eight miles west of Newark and about thirteen miles north-east of Nottingham. The minster—or cathedral, as it now is—was built in the reign of Stephen, somewhere about 1150; but it occupies the site of far older structures.

It is just possible that there was a church here before the Roman legions left Britain, and the name of the place, which has reference to a holy well in the vicinity, suggests that the site may have been sacred to some old British nymph or water-god long before that; but certainly Paulinus the great Roman missionary, erected a church here in A.D. 630, after he had baptised large numbers of the pagan Anglo-Saxons in the River Trent. Another church was erected by Wilfred, the famous Bishop of York (and afterwards of Selsey and Hexham), in 707; and this having been destroyed, perhaps by the Danes, yet another was constructed in 958 in the reign of King Edgar, which became famous as a place of pilgrimage, the bones of St. Eadburga, who died in 751, having been deposited

here, though who this saint was I do not know, since she does not seem to be identical with the St. Eadburga, daughter of King Aldwulf of East Anglia, Abbess of Repton. Then, between 1108 and 1114, Archbishop Thomas II of York conceived the idea of erecting the present church, and sent out a rather wily begging-letter, the contents of which have been preserved.

It reads

"Thomas, by the grace of God, to all his parishioners of Nottinghamshire, greeting in the Lord! We pray you, most beloved sons, that for the remission of your sins you will give contributions towards the building of the Church of St Mary at Southwell, and whosoever, even in the least degree, gives assistance shall be to the end of this age a partaker in all the prayers and blessings which shall be said in it and in all our churches. And this you will the more willingly do since we will release you from making the annual visit to the church of York, which all our other parishioners have to make, and will let you visit the Church of St Mary of Southwell instead, and have there the same pardon that you have at York."

This Archbishop Thomas was the successor of Archbishop Gerard, a very learned man, who had died in 1108 here at Southwell, after a life much troubled by an old quarrel, which he had inherited,

as to whether an Archbishop of York should give obedience or not to the Archbishop of Canterbury. He does not seem to have been at all popular, this Gerard, and there were no regrets at his death, which occurred on May 21 of that year. It seems that, after eating a heavy midday meal, he went to sleep in the garden, the day being very hot, lying down "among the grass and flowers, with a cushion under his head," so the record says; and there his chaplains found him a little later, dead. Under his pillow they were shocked to find a book which they thought to be a work on magic, by Julius Fermicus, but the chronicler assures us that it was really quite a harmless treatise on astronomy.

His body was carried back to York for burial, but few people attended the funeral, and some small boys were rude enough to throw stones at the cortege. There were technical difficulties, too, about the burial, for he had died in the Southwell garden without receiving the last rites of the Church, and therefore had to be interred outside the minster under a mere heap of turfs; but Thomas, his successor, had the decency in the end to move his bones into the building.

The exterior of Southwell Minster is very fine, rising, as it does, amidst the trees and grass at the edge of the town. There is a beautiful central tower of Norman date, and many of the windows of that age and some of the doors still survive; but the smaller twin towers at the west end are too prim to be pleasing to the eye, and a huge later

window inserted between them has not helped matters The entrance-porch on the north side, however, is beautiful, there are decorations of interlaced arches on its inner walls, and the doorway itself is a glorious piece of work in seven orders, all richly sculptured.

The interior is one of the really great sights to be seen by the traveller in Norman England. The impressive nave arcades, opening on to vaulted side-aisles, are formed of low, massive pillars with decorated capitals, supporting wide arches; and above these there is a unique and magnificent triforium, while still higher are the clerestory windows. The whole design, carried out in a warm yellowish stone, is so restrained and quiet, and yet so graceful, that you feel at once that it is the work of a master

The four high arches of the central tower, with their heavy mouldings in the form of a twisted rope or cable, are superb, and the two transepts are full of elaborate work—beautiful arches, pillared galleries, and ornamented windows, mounting up on all sides to the roof. In the north-west corner of the north transept there is an interesting sculptured tympanum above a doorway, which is either Norman or else a piece of Saxon work from the earlier church

East of the transepts the whole of the building is of later date, the Norman choir having been destroyed and re-erected in the thirteenth century, and the famous chapter-house is later still.

Next in interest to Southwell in this county I would place the castle at Newark, a town which was already prominent in Anglo-Saxon days, and, after being destroyed by the Danes, received its present name shortly before the coming of the Normans, at which time it belonged to the English Earl Leofric and his famous wife, Lady Godiva. The castle was built by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln from 1123 to 1147, the main part of the structure being erected between 1130 and 1139, but the bishop fell foul of King Stephen, who ordered him to hand over the castle, and, on his refusal, imprisoned him until he had agreed to do so.

The building now stands in neatly kept public gardens, and just below it runs the River Trent. At the north end there is a gatehouse, which is one of the best of the period in existence. The passage through it is formed by three arches, and, though the interior is but a shell, you can see some of the Norman windows and other features. The masonry on the outside is very perfect, and on the frontage some of the ornamentation is left, while, though later windows have been inserted, you can still see traces of those of Norman times, now blocked up.

The west wall of the castle, overlooking the river, is well preserved, though much of it is of later date. Half way along it there is a trap-door in the ground, and this gives access by some modern steps to the crypt, or undercroft, which is a plain, cellar-like building, having a roof consisting of eight vaults

supported by a middle row of four pillars, and lit by narrow windows The real entrance is at the far end, the north, and here there is a passage leading down to the water-gate of the castle, and you can see outside it how the water once washed the threshold, though now some distance from it Here you may see, too, the sockets for the beam which blocked the door, and also the groove wherein the portcullis was raised and lowered

This passage led up into the castle, past the doorway into the undercroft, but the way is now built up In the undercroft are preserved large numbers of fragments of sculptured stone, found in the river, and evidently once parts of fine doorways and windows

At the south end of the castle there is a small room in the tower, wherein King John is said to have died. It is part of the Norman building, and has windows of that date; and it is interesting to notice a strip of wood inserted into the walls some 8 feet from the ground, this being placed here so that the tapestries might be nailed to it

The city of Nottingham has a history which carries us back into Anglo-Saxon times, and the place was already ancient when the Danes captured it in 868, and made it one of their chief settlements until King Edward the Elder, in 924, restored it to the English crown The men of Nottingham did not take part in the Battle of Hastings, and a great number of Saxon landlords retained their estates in the neighbourhood, the city itself being divided

into two halves for purposes of administration, one Saxon and the other Norman Under William I the castle was rebuilt by William Peveril, and the later stone castle, built in the reign of Henry I, came in for some fighting when it was held for Stephen against Matilda It has now been restored, or, rather, rebuilt, and is used as a museum and picture-gallery, but there is nothing to be seen of the Norman structure.

In the church at Lenton, the south-west part of Nottingham, where once stood a now vanished priory founded by William Peveril in 1105, there is a splendid Norman font, generally considered to be the finest in the kingdom It is square, and is richly sculptured on all sides and on the top

The parish churches which have Norman work in them include those at Averham, Balderton, Cottam, Colston Basset, South Collingham, Elston, Everton, Finningley, Laneham, Littleborough, Plumtree, South Scarle, Sookholme, Selston, Thoroton, Warsop, Winkburn, and Worksop. In the last-named place, nothing Norman remains of the priory founded in 1103 by William de Lovetot, and dedicated to the old English saint, Cuthbert.

I must mention particularly the intensely interesting church at Blyth, a charming little town, or large village, six or seven miles north-east of Worksop, and beyond the range of the dreariness of that industrial centre The church stands back from the road, grey and stately, in a beautiful park-like churchyard, and as you approach it

from the south-east (the other side being shut in by private grounds) you will see at once that it is only part of the original edifice, the chancel and east end having been pulled down at the Dissolution From the outside a lofty Norman arch, once one of the four whereon the central tower rested, can be seen, blocked up to make a new east end for the shortened church, but otherwise there is little that is Norman in the building as viewed from the pathway, an extensive aisle having been added to the old nave in 1290, and the tower at the west end dating from about 1400

It comes, therefore, as a surprise to find in the interior that the early Norman nave is more or less intact. It consists of two arcades of five archways, with the triforium and clerestory untouched on the south side, but with the east end blocked up, the chancel, as I said above, having been demolished The workmanship in this nave is primitive and rough, reminding one of that in the Abbey of Jumièges, in Normandy, which dates to some twenty years before the accession of William I to the English throne

Roger de Busli, who lived at Tickhill Castle, just over the Yorkshire border, six miles away, is known to have founded a Benedictine priory at Blyth in 1088, in connection with the Abbey of St. Katherine at Rouen; but this nave seems to be earlier than that, and may have been part of a church built under Norman influence in the days of Edward the Confessor, on to which the monks

gradually added their buildings, until this most ancient nave—surely one of the oldest and crudest in England—became embedded, so to speak, in the later work.

There was a famous tournament ground in Norman times at Blyth, or, rather, some two miles to the north, at a place still called Styrrup. It is uncertain when it was first used, but it may be no earlier than the reign of Stephen (1137–54), who is thought to have introduced tournaments into England, though there is a story about one being held at Hastings by William Rufus. At any rate, this jousting-ground, often referred to as "Apud Blidam," was licensed, with four others in England, by Richard Cœur de Lion.

The Priory Church at Worksop dates from the year 1103, but the bulk of the Norman work to be seen in the nave and elsewhere belongs to a date outside the limit of my present survey. It is, however, well worth seeing.

CHAPTER TWENTY-NINE

DERBYSHIRE

AMONGST the considerable number of Norman churches in Derbyshire, there are two which are really outstanding the one a big, important-looking structure and the other a tiny little place The former is the church at Melbourne, in the south of the county, eight or nine miles south of Derby It stands on the eastern outskirts of the little town, near a tributary of the Trent, with spreading trees and mown grass in front and picturesque old buildings behind, and an air of peace and quietude about it which is very pleasantly English Melbourne is a very ancient place, and this church is built upon the site of a Saxon church believed to have been erected by Æthelred, King of Mercia (675–704), in memory of his Queen, Osthrid, who was murdered by some of her nobles.

As soon as you come to it you see that it is a Norman building, in spite of the later windows, later upper part of the central tower, and altered aisles, and, walking round it, you will find round-arched Norman doorways on the north and south sides, Norman windows in the transepts and chancel, Norman architectural features on the

lower part of the central tower, and a rather plain Norman west-frontage which has an ornamented doorway (partly restored) and two squat towers, one on either side.

But when you pass into the building you find yourself in one of the least altered Norman buildings in the kingdom, being in the main exactly as it left the hands of the masons in the middle of the reign of Henry I, William the Conqueror's son. You have to forget, of course, the wretched pews and the incongruous modern chancel and choir screens—very nice and pretty in their way, but utterly out of place in this building, which is, as I say, so near to being entirely Norman that every other style of work hits you in the eye. You have to forget the awful organ which completely blocks up the beautiful south transept, and hides even the important mediæval monuments therein, although it would be easy enough to stow the pipes and mechanism away out of sight, and you must not look at the mediæval windows inserted into the aisles, nor at the rectangular east end of the chancel, which replaced the original Norman apse in the fifteenth century.

But these visual omissions are not difficult of accomplishment, for the Norman work is supreme. The nave arcades each consist of five arches ornamented with zigzag mouldings, and resting upon stout pillars having primitively ornamented capitals. Above them is the combined triforium and clerestory, and you can see that a passage way

Photos by A. J. Loughton, Southwell, Notts.

Apse

Window in Apse

BIRKIN CHURCH

Photo by S. F. Cox, Studley, Ripon

FOUNTAINS ABBEY

YORKS.

Photo by D. Cox, Studley, Ripon

CHAPTER-HOUSE ARCHES

Photo by D. Cox, Studley. Ripon

CELLARIUM

Photo by Walter Scott, Bradford

ARCHES

FOUNTAINS ABBEY
YORKS.

in the thickness of the wall runs right round the nave

At the west end is a sort of interior portico, or narthex, as it is called, having the original vaulted roofing, and above this is an open gallery, reached by turret stairways, with chambers to right and left, leading to the triforium passage Eastwards you see the four arches of the central tower, and, standing beneath these, you may look up at its interior, the four walls of which are covered with architectural details

To left and right are the small north and south transepts, full of beautiful Norman work, though, as I have said, the south transept is blocked up by that organ Eastwards, again, is the chancel, with Norman windows on either side

Let me repeat that the main parts of the building provide such a unique example of an important Norman parish church that the drastic removal of the modern features is called for, rather than the adding to them which has recently taken place.

The other church to which I referred—the little one—is to be found in the hamlet of Steetley, about a mile and a half north of Whitwell, and in all England—indeed, as some have declared, in all Europe—there is no more perfect specimen in its way of Norman architecture on the small scale. It is thought to have been built by a certain Gley le Breton, who held the manor here in the time of Stephen, and for some centuries it was a *capella*, or dependent chapel, of Whitwell parish

church, but in the end it was deserted, and, after being used as a pigsty and cattle-shed, was restored to its proper purpose in 1880.

To reach this astonishing little building you take the Chesterfield road from Worksop, and, after about two miles, you pass under the railway bridge, and, half a mile or so farther on, take the turning on the right, which quickly brings you to it. Entering the churchyard under the dark yews, you have the rounded apse at the east end facing you, with its grotesque corbels, its charming little windows, and its string-course (or sculptured belt) running around it, worked in a design of interlaced foliage and tendrils.

Passing on to the south side, you come to a most beautiful doorway in five orders, richly sculptured, the outer pillars having upon them biblical scenes just recognisable, although rather weather-worn. By this doorway you enter the tiny nave, 15 feet broad and lit by only three small Norman windows. very dark and mysterious it was as I saw it one English summer's day, with the rain beating in behind me, and the cold wind moaning round the eaves.

A sculptured archway leads on into the minute choir, 13 feet across, lighted by a later window; and another archway, also ornamented, frames the small, semicircular apse, with its vaulted roof strengthened by ornamented groins, and, in the walls, three little slits of windows containing some rather effectively coloured modern glass, devoid

of design and therefore not noticeably out of keeping with the surroundings.

The whole building is a fascinating little monument of long ago, awe-inspiring, dark, and deeply impressive in its simplicity. But Canon Mason, the author of a pamphlet about it which you buy at the farmhouse across the way, thinks it ought to be brightened up, and he urges in these printed pages that the apse should be painted with angels, rainbows, sun, moon, and stars, clouds, forked lightning, storms, birds, beasts, flowers, and so forth. Should his wishes be carried into effect, I hope that the outraged ghost of Giey le Breton will not haunt the good people who worship here of a Sunday, or the visitors who come over from near and far to see this unspoilt example of a Norman church. Modern paintings of any kind would be ever so much worse than the modern carved-wooden screens at Melbourne.

I think I ought to say a few words about the church at Bakewell, some ten miles north-west of Matlock. It is famous for its old family monuments, which include the matronly figure of Dorothy Vernon, and also for the Saxon cross in the churchyard, but at the west end there is some interesting Norman work. Outside there is, at this end, an ornamented doorway, and some traces above it of the interlaced arches which formed the decoration before the middle window was inserted; and, inside, the first arch of the arcade on either hand is early Norman, while this face

of the west doorway, and the blocked-up flanking arches, are also important features of this period.

Bakewell has a long history. Its name is a corruption of the Anglo-Saxon "Badecanwyllen," meaning "the bathing-place of the winding river," which suggests that there were Roman baths here, taken over by the Saxons. King Edward the Elder (900–24) constructed a fortress here, and the neighbouring Haddon Hall is built upon the site, and incorporates some of the features, of the residence of the Norman family of Avenell, whose last heiress brought it by marriage to the Vernons in the twelfth century.

Of the famous Norman castle at Duffield, once the strongest castle in all England, five miles north of Derby, nothing now remains except some meagre traces of the walls of the mighty keep, and the well, which are to be found in a field at the top of a mound approached by some steps leading up from the main road. It was built by the family of Ferrers, a member of which, Robert de Ferrers, was later created Earl of Derby by King Stephen, after he had helped to lead the men of Derbyshire to victory at the Battle of the Standard, fought at Northallerton, in Yorkshire, against King David of Scotland, when the Scots sovereign lost all but 20 of his 200 knights.

Another of the leaders at this famous battle was William Peveril, whose family castle at the Peak, above the village of Castleton, was built by William Peveril in 1068, though what remains

of it now does not belong to the period with which I am dealing, except parts of the curtain-wall

Parish churches containing Norman features are to be seen at Aston-on-Trent, Allestree, Alsop-en-le-Dale, Ashford, Ault Hucknall, Breadsall, Eckington, Hognaston, Kedleston, Longford, Parwich, Pleasley, Sandiacre, Stanton-by-Bridge, Swarkestone, Whitwell, Youlgreave, and elsewhere.

CHAPTER THIRTY

LANCASHIRE

SOMEWHERE about 1072, King William I gave a large part of Lancashire, which had been crown property, to Roger de Poitou, third son of Roger de Montgomery, and, about 1094, this personage took up his residence at Lancaster, a place which had once been an important Roman station, but which had made no contributions to history in the subsequent centuries. Here he built a castle, and also founded a Benedictine priory in connection with the Abbey of St Martin of Sées, in Normandy. In 1102 he was concerned in the rebellion against Henry I, and was dispossessed in favour of his son, Stephen.

The great keep of the castle, known as the Lungess Tower, still exists, and may be visited, but in its present setting, amidst the buildings of the modern "castle," it is not impressive, and it does not really concern us now, for it was probably not erected before 1170.

Of the Norman castle at Clitheroe, in the Ribble Valley, only the ruined keep remains, but of the other strongholds of that age very little is to be seen. The same may be said of the numerous

abbeys and priories of the county, with one exception, of which I must now speak.

In that remote corner of Lancashire which, projecting into the sea from the north side of Morecambe Bay, seems rather to be part of Cumberland or Westmorland, stands the wreckage of Furness Abbey, founded in the reign of William the Conqueror's son, Henry I, once one of the wealthiest and most influential of all the monastic houses of England, but abandoned at the Dissolution in 1537.

The charter of its foundation, written in Latin, may be translated as follows:

"In the name of the Blessed Trinity, and in honour of St. Mary of Furness, I, Stephen, Earl of Boulogne and Moreton, consulting God and providing for the safety of my own soul, the soul of my wife, the Countess Matilda, the soul of my lord and uncle, Henry, King of England and Duke of Normandy, and the souls of all the faithful, both living and dead, in the year of our Lord 1127. . . . Considering every day the uncertainty of life, and how the roses and the flowers of kings and emperors and dukes, and the crowns and the palms of all the great, wither and decay, and how all things, with uninterrupted course, move towards dissolution and death I return, give, and grant to God and St. Mary of Furness, all Furness and Walney, with the hunting-rights therein, and Dalton

and all my lordship in Furness, with the inhabitants and everything belonging thereto that is in the woods and the open country, on land and in water; and Ulverstone, with Roger Braithwaite and all that belongs to him; and my fisheries at Lancaster, and Little Guoring with all its land, with sac and soc, tol and team and infangenetheof, and everything within Furness, excepting the lands of Michael le Fleming I do so for this purpose and upon this condition, that in Furness an order of regular monks may be by Divine permission established, and this gift and offering I, by supreme authority, command to be observed for ever, and in order that it may remain firm and inviolate for ever I subscribe this charter with my hand, and confirm it with the sign of the Holy Cross"

Earl Stephen, the author of this charter, was the same who in 1134 became King of England; and it is also signed by King Henry, his uncle, and, amongst others, by Robert, Earl of Gloucester, Henry's illegitimate son, afterwards Stephen's most vigorous enemy in the ensuing civil war. Sac and soc, I should mention, are the rights of imposing fines and administering justice, tol, the duty paid on all commercial transactions, team, the rights over bondmen and their families, and infangenetheof, or infangthefe, the power of judging cases of theft.

The site chosen for the monastery was a sheltered hollow, known as Bekansgill, or the Glen of Deadly Nightshade, that plant, the *Atropa Belladonna* of the botanists, growing here in great profusion Southwards it is screened from the sea-winds, owing to a sharp turn in the valley, by natural banks of grass and trees higher than the buildings themselves, along the east of the glen there runs a little stream whose waters are deeply tinged with the red of the soil and rocks, and on either side of the flat and grassy bed of the valley the trees grow densely.

Even when the clouds are scudding overhead there are times when not a leaf is stirred here in this secluded hollow. The sea is but two and a half miles away, and from the top of the banks you may gaze over a wide panorama of rolling, open country, while far off to the north are the hills around Windermere and the Lakes; but down in the valley all this is shut from sight, and the monks were as snug as rabbits in a deep warren.

Nowadays the high road from Ulverston to busy Barrow runs along one side of the glen and the railway on the other, but both are more or less hidden amidst the trees, and one is only aware of them when a motor-car goes honking past the west end of the nave or a train rattles along beside the strip of grass where forgotten monks lie buried, just to the east of the high altar. Moreover, the little railway station and the big Furness Abbey Hotel stand now close to the ruins; but the former

is not a particularly unsightly building, and the latter, incorporating parts of the old monastery's guest-house, is constructed of the same pinkish stone as the abbey itself, and somehow manages, with its lawns and flower-beds, to fit fairly inoffensively into the woodland scene

The first monks who came here were Benedictines from the monastery of Savigny, in Normandy; but at the close of the Norman period they passed under the stricter Cistercian rule, as initiated by St Bernard at Clairvaux, in Champagne in 1115, and as already adopted, in England at Waverley, in Surrey, in 1128, at Tintern and Rievaulx (Yorkshire) in 1131, and at Fountains in 1132. As Benedictines they had been the "Grey Monks," so called from the colour of their dress; but as Cistercians they wore white cassocks, and were named the "White Monks" There were only thirty-three of them, but attached to the abbey were hundreds of lay brothers, who cultivated the land round about, and were allowed most of the monastery's privileges, except that they did not participate in the generous allowance of wine accorded to the others

From here they sent forth groups of brethren to establish daughter houses, and in the end there were two monasteries in England (Calder, in Cumberland, and Swinshead, in Lincolnshire), six in Ireland, and one in the Isle of Man, which owned Furness as their mother The Abbot of Furness ruled for hundreds of square miles around as a

sort of sovereign, he held a court of criminal jurisdiction at Dalton, he went about with a great retinue of servants and men-at-arms, and he was entitled to sit in Parliament with the great barons of the land. At the Dissolution, when its power was on the decline, the annual income of the abbey was still over £900, which represents far more than £20,000 in our money; and its surrender to Henry VIII provided him with one of the richest hauls in all England.

The remains of the abbey which you now see are vast, and they are, I am glad to say, now being well cared for and repaired by the Office of Works. The surrounding walls enclose an area of no less than sixty-five acres, and the actual abbey and its conventual buildings, as seen from the south, form a mass of ruins like those of a small city. You enter the church now from the north side, and pass into the ruined nave, of which little remains, and mown grass covers most of the floor. You can see, however, that the nave arcades were composed of pointed arches in the "Transitional" style, resting on alternate cylindrical and "clustered" pillars.

There was a tower at the west end, the lower walls of which stand to a great height, but there was no west doorway. Going eastwards, you see the remains of the lofty arches of the central tower, and beyond them the chancel, wherein the blocked-up Norman arches on either side are still to be seen. In the transepts some of the windows are

of the rounded Norman kind, and a doorway of that age leads out from the north side of the north transept.

A Norman doorway leads from the south-east of the nave into an open square of mown grass which was once the cloister court, and on the east side of it is the façade of the chapter-house, which was entered through three archways. The roofless interior of this building, however, shows it to have been of later date. Next to these three arches are two smaller ones, leading into what was once a slype, or passage. Beyond these is the long wall of the novices', built in the "Early English" style.

The walls of the other buildings around the cloister are hardly higher than the grass: these are the refectory on the south, the cellarium on the west, and, farther south, the infirmary, north-east of which is the abbot's house. Many of these buildings grew up after the period with which we are now concerned, but it is evident that the abbey was already a very large place in Norman times, and to wander through the ruins is to be filled with admiration, both of the large ideas and bold conceptions of that age, and of the ability to carry them out.

The following are some of the parish churches of Lancashire in which Norman building-work is to be seen. Aughton, Altham, Broughton-in-Furness, Caton, Gressingham, Kirkby Ireleth, Overton, Stydd, Ulverston, and Whalley. I must

add a word or two in particular about the church at Pennington, a village in Furness approached by a turning westwards off the road from Ulverston to Barrow. The church has been restored, but an old tympanum of early Norman times has been inserted into the wall near the font It is of red sandstone and has upon it the crude representation of an angel with raised hands, above which runs the following Norse inscription "*Kmi sets thesa kirk. Hubirt masun* . . ." ("Gamel founded this church [which] Hubert the mason [built] ").

CHAPTER THIRTY-ONE

THE WEST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE

APART from buildings of a religious nature, there is only one Norman structure of importance in the West Riding, namely the gatehouse of Tickhill Castle. Though half way between the industrial ugliness of Worksop and the smoke of Doncaster, Tickhill still retains its old-time charms, and the castle, which stands on private property, is picturesquely divided from the public roadway by the tree-shaded waters of the old moat.

The gatehouse can be examined from the outside, and this is really all that one needs to see, for within the gates there are only some fragmentary walls, now incorporated into the gardens, beyond which is the castle mound, whereon are some of the foundations of the vanished Norman keep, which was a decagonal structure, having a buttress at each of the angles. The gatehouse is but an empty shell, still preserving, however, the two rounded arches of the passageway through it, and some of the ornamental work on its façade, though a later arch has been added in front of the Norman work.

It and the keep were built either by Roger de

Bush, who held the manor in the time of William I, or by one of his successors in the early part of the twelfth century De Busli, who took his name from his manor of Bully-en-Brai, near Neufchâtel, in Normandy, was a personage of importance in early Norman times, and I have already spoken of him in connection with the priory he founded at Blyth, in Nottinghamshire, six miles away, while a Benedictine house, of which nothing now remains, was established by him at Ecclesfield, some seventeen miles from Tickhill, and just north of Sheffield

I may mention in passing that the great keep of the famous castle at Conisborough does not date to a period earlier than the last quarter of the twelfth century, and does not, therefore, belong to the true Norman age of which I am now writing.

Before describing the great abbeys which are the glory of the West Riding I am going to speak of some of the particularly interesting Norman churches in this area, and first amongst these I would place the little church at Birkin, a small village standing in flat but well-timbered and beautiful country, three miles south of the main road from Selby to Leeds, which you leave at Monk Frystone, seven miles from Selby.

The church is approached along a little avenue of hawthorn-trees, which were in full bloom when I was there, the pink clusters of the blossom as seen against the grey walls of the old building, and the blue sky above forming a picture of unforgettable charm The nave, chancel, and apse are

Norman, but an aisle has been thrown out on the south side in later times, and the tower at the west end is also later.

The chancel arch is ornamented with zigzag work, and through this you pass into the little choir, whose windows are Norman, while a second arch frames the small, rounded apse, with its vaulted and groined roof and its handsome windows. The best part of the church, however, is the exterior of the apse, where there are some grotesque corbels and three ornamented windows, of which the southernmost is a real gem.

At Sherburn, some two and a half miles north of the main road from Leeds to Selby at a point some seven or eight miles west of the latter, stands a fine church, boldly placed on a hill commanding an extensive view, and approached by a long flagged path between the rough grass of the graveyard. On the outside there is nothing markedly Norman to be seen except the porch-entrance on the south side, where there is a "Transitional" pointed arch ornamented with a zigzag design; but inside there is a beautiful Norman nave having two arcades of four bays, with rounded ornamented arches, supported on stout pillars with sculptured capitals. These are well proportioned, and are very pleasing to the eye. The tower at the west end rests on rounded Norman arches, which look older and more primitive than those of the nave arcades, and are without ornament.

The chancel and east end are later, but from

Photo by S. F. Cox, Studley, Ripon
WEST DOOR

Photo by Walter Scott, Bradford
CHAPTER-HOUSE ENTRANCE

CLOISTER FROM CHAPTER-HOUSE

Photos by Walter Scott, Bradford
GALILEE PORCH

FOUNTAINS ABBEY
YORKS.

RIEVAULX ABBEY

THE KEEP
HELMSLEY CASTLE

Photo by A. B. McDougall, Church Street Helmsley

Photo by The Vandyck Printers, Ltd., Bristol

SALLY PORT
RICHMOND CASTLE

RICHMOND CASTLE YORKS.

Photo by Valentine

Plate lxiii

this part of the church, looking west, you see the nave to the best advantage. The fabric is, I believe, in a dangerous condition, and funds are urgently needed for its strengthening, and, as the building is really a show-place, I hope these will be forthcoming.

Brayton Church, close to Selby, is also worth a visit. It is a greystone building standing amidst the trees on the west side of the main road to Doncaster. The two chief features are the south doorway, richly sculptured, and the beautiful chancel arch, with its zigzag moulding.

At Adel, between four and five miles north of Leeds, there is a delightful little Norman church, standing in a large graveyard backed by trees. The south doorway is a very fine piece of work, with elaborate though rather weather-worn sculptures. The interior of the nave is plain, but the chancel arch is very fine, and the sculpture at the sides is most striking.

There are over a hundred other parish churches which have Norman features, and I think, therefore, that no useful purpose will be served in giving any selected list of them.

We come now to the abbeys, and I will speak first of that at Selby, since it is still in use, and since, also, it is, with the exception of Battle Abbey in Sussex, the oldest Norman religious house in the country. The story of its foundation is as follows.

In the monastery of Auxerre, a hundred miles south-east of Paris, there lived, in the middle of

the eleventh century, a monk named Benedict, a great authority on, and admirer of, the life and works of St Germanus, the famous Bishop of Auxerre who had made a tour of Britain in the early part of the fifth century. One night Benedict dreamed that St Germanus came to him and told him to go to England and to found a religious house at "Selebia," a place which the saint may have visited when in Britain, and which Benedict, therefore, may have read about. It appears that the monk had some grudge against the monastery at Auxerre, for in this dream he fancied that he was ordered to take with him its most famous possession, the saint's middle finger, which for many years had been enshrined in a reliquary upon the altar, and had worked such wonders that Auxerre had become a popular place of pilgrimage.

Benedict, at first hesitant, did as he was bid after the third appearance of the vision, and one night, when all were asleep, slipped away, carrying the stolen relic strapped to his arm above the elbow; but, mistaking the name given to him, he went to "Saleshyria" (Salisbury, or, rather, Old Sarum), only discovering his error when yet another vision of the saint was vouchsafed to him, or, as we should now say, when he realised that the "Selebia" he had read about was in Yorkshire. Thereat he journeyed northwards to King's Lynn, whence he proceeded by ship to the mouth of the Humber, and thence up the River Ouse to the

little town of Selby. He established himself in a hermit's cell on the bank of the river, setting up a cross beside it; and there one day he was seen by Hugh Baldricson, Sheriff of Yorkshire, who was passing the spot in a boat, the result of the interview which followed being that Benedict was taken before William the Conqueror, and was given the royal permission to build a monastery, funds being provided by the King. It is said that William was the more ready to do this because he had caused the death by poison of his relative, Conan, Duke of Brittany, and wished to atone for his sin by some such act of penance, but it is doubtful whether the King had had anything to do with the death of this personage. A more probable reason for the royal interest in the place is that William's son, Henry, afterwards King Henry I, was born at Selby in 1068, when his father and mother were visiting these parts. The abbey, at any rate, was founded by William in 1069, and soon rose to great wealth and importance. Benedict, who became its first abbot, ruled over it for twenty-eight years, and was succeeded by Hugh de Lacy, in whose time the earliest existing parts of the building were erected. At the Dissolution the church was left standing, to be used as the parish church, and thus it has been preserved while its contemporaries are in ruins.

It is the nave of the present building that is of importance to us in our Norman tour, for here the great arcades, of eight bays, are of that date, and

have rounded arches, some plain and some ornamented. One of the pillars has a trellis pattern of crossed lines upon it, which reminds one of the work in Durham Cathedral, Waltham Abbey, and other very early Norman buildings. The triforium above the arcades was originally Norman, but was later altered into the "Early English" style; the aisles of the nave have their original vaulting, but later windows have been inserted; and the four arches of the central tower are rounded in the Norman manner, but in the transepts the surface-work is mainly later.

The exterior of the great building shows many Norman features, and the west doorway is richly ornamented in the late Norman style, and is still magnificent, in spite of being rather begrimed. There is another doorway, also, in the porch on the north side of the building.

On the outskirts of Leeds stand the remains of another important abbey, that of Kirkstall—a great, gaunt ruin, begrimed by smoke, and looking all the blacker in that it rises amidst the mown green grass and flower-beds of its well-kept grounds. This abbey was founded, probably in 1155, by Henry de Lacy, Lord of Pontefract (a place some twenty miles to the south-east), grandson of Ilbert de Lacy, who had come to England with William the Conqueror, and had received vast estates in Yorkshire. The story of the foundation is interesting. Twelve monks from Fountains Abbey, and ten lay brothers, under an abbot named Alexander,

were first placed in 1147 at Barnoldswick, some twelve miles north of Burnley, in fulfilment of a vow Henry de Lacy had made that if he recovered from an illness with which he was then afflicted he would establish a Cistercian monastery. But this party of monks fell out with the people of the place, whose parish church the abbot had pulled down during his building operations, and, anyway, the little colony did not like the somewhat bleak situation, and in the end it was arranged that they should transfer themselves to Kirkstall, where another group of monks was already in residence, the new foundation taking place, as I have said, in about 1155. This date falls outside the Norman period with which we are now concerned; and I will not, therefore, describe the ruins in detail, more especially as they show very few Norman features, being mainly of the "Transitional" and "Early English" and later styles. It will be sufficient to say that the church, though roofless, is well preserved, and that the cloisters and other conventual buildings are still able to be seen. The west doorway of the church, the entrance of the chapter-house, and a few other doors and windows, are the only Norman-looking features.

Bolton Abbey, six or seven miles east of Skipton and rather under twenty west of Harrogate, is perhaps the most famous ruin in the Riding, but this is more because of the beauty of its surroundings, and because they have been thrown open to the public by their owner, the Duke of Devonshire,

than because of the charm of the buildings themselves. In 1120 an Augustinian priory was founded at Embsay, on the bleak moors about two and a half miles north-west of Skipton, by William de Meschines and his wife Cecilia, this William, by the way, being descended in the female line from the old Saxon earls of this district; but the monks were not at all happy here, owing to the exposed position of their settlement, and in 1151 Alice, daughter of the founders, gave them in exchange her manor at Bolton. Shortly after this, however, she lost her son, William, known to tradition as the Boy of Egremond, who was drowned while bathing in the River Wharfe, near the spot where the abbey was to be erected, and the accident has come to be regarded as the cause of the transfer of the monastery from Embsay, although actually William, according to the foundation charter, was still alive at the time.

At the Dissolution only the nave of the church was left standing, the rest being partly pulled down; and to-day this nave is still in use, while outside are the ruins of the east end. This nave, however, does not show any Norman features of importance; but in the wreckage of the chancel the work of that date is in evidence, and there are some good decorations of interlaced arches to be seen there. Some of the conventual buildings may still be traced, such as the cloister, chapter-house, refectory, and dormitory. But, as I have said, the situation rather than the ruins is here

the attraction, and in this exquisite valley, hemmed in by trees, with the high ground of the moors in the distance to the west, and the river winding amidst the meadows, one can well picture the comfortable, secluded, and peaceful life led by the monks

In my opinion, however, there is no ruin in Yorkshire to be compared with that of Fountains Abbey, near Ripon It is so majestic, so vast, so interesting, so intelligible, and so exquisitely situated, that I marvel that the whole travelling world does not flock to see it and the glorious grounds in which its wreckage stands They form together one of the really superb show-places of England.

The story of the foundation of the abbey in the year 1132, when William the Conqueror's son, Henry, was on the throne, has been preserved in considerable detail owing to the fact that a very old man named Serlo, who, as a youth, had played some part in the events of that time, and who was afterwards a monk at Kirkstall Abbey, near Leeds, narrated to a brother monk named Hugh all that he could remember of what had occurred, this Hugh writing it down in the year 1205 at the request of John de Ebor, the then Abbot of Fountains.

The tale begins at the Benedictine monastery of St Mary at York, where the deeply religious Prior Richard and twelve monks had made up their minds to withdraw themselves from that house because of the laxity of its discipline, and to

follow the stemer rules as laid down a few years previously by the famous St Bernard in his new monastery at Clairvaux, in Champagne St. Bernard had been a monk at Cisteaux, after which place his followers were named Cistercians; and in our country a Cistercian monastery, as I have already said, had been founded at Waverley, in Surrey, in 1128, after which another was established at Tintern in 1131, and a third at Rievaulx, Yorkshire, in the same year.

The proposed secession of these thirteen austere brethren from St. Mary's was vigorously opposed by the abbot, an easy-going old man named Geoffrey, who rightly felt that such an act would be a reflection upon his rule and upon the piety of his flock, but Prior Richard went to the Archbishop of York, Turstin, himself a great stickler for stern monastic discipline, and asked him to aid them to carry out their scheme. This he agreed to do, and announced that he would pay a visit to St. Mary's on October 6, in order to arrange matters. Abbot Geoffrey thereupon collected all his friends from far and near to back him up, in case the archbishop should censure him; and, hearing this, Turstin gathered a great number of clerics to support him in the event of the abbot refusing to be admonished.

On the appointed date the ascetic Turstin and his following arrived at the monastery, but were met at the door by Geoffrey and his friends, who refused to allow them to enter. A free fight

followed, the archbishop's men trying to barge their way in, and the abbot's men trying to shove them out, and in the end Turstin, who had been grossly insulted, withdrew, taking with him the thirteen would-be Cistercians, whom he afterwards lodged at his palace at Ripon.

While they were there they must have looked around them for some place at which to settle, and it seems that they took a fancy to a spot about three miles away, where the little River Skell went tinkling over the stones at the side of a flat valley covered with rocks and brambles, and lying snugly between sheltering slopes densely covered with trees Then, when the archbishop came to Ripon for Christmas, they obtained from him a grant of this land, and at once—though it was winter-time—went off and established their camp there, under an elm and a clump of yews which grew near the water.

Here they were joined by other pious men, and for two years they lived under the most trying conditions, occasionally receiving presents of food from well-wishers, but often having to subsist on wild herbs and berries boiled in water with a little salt At length they sent one of their number over to Clairvaux to put their case before St Bernard, and as a result of this mission a monk named Geoffrey was despatched to Ripon to help them to build a proper monastery, and to instruct them in the Cistercian rules

Then, in 1134, three dignitaries of York

Cathedral—the dean and two canons—decided to join them, and these men brought money, books, and furniture with them, while presently other important gifts were made to the establishment, so that soon it was possible to prepare plans for the building of a fine abbey in place of the huts and rough structures which so far had served them. Unfortunately Richard, their leader, died at Rome in April 1139, having caught Roman fever while there on a visit, and in 1143 their second abbot, also named Richard, a shy little man of great piety, died at Clairvaux while on a visit to St Bernard.

The third abbot, Henry Murdac, a Yorkshireman, was involved in a quarrel with William Fitz Herbert, Archbishop of York (afterwards canonised as a saint), who was deposed in 1146, some people saying that the abbot had brought this about in order that he himself might be made archbishop. At any rate, Fitz Herbert's friends marched over to the abbey, which was in course of building, and, failing to find Murdac, who, at the time, was lying prostrate before the altar, set the whole place on fire, and marched away again.

This was in 1147, and, though much was destroyed by the flames, the main parts of the stonework survived, on to which the monks now built grander and more extensive structures, until at length the monastery and its church were amongst the most magnificent buildings in the whole kingdom, although the Cistercian rules forbade them to use much ornamental work, and the

general effect was rather one of simple majesty than of richness of architecture.

At first the abbey had been called that of Skelldale; but Skell, the name of a little river and its many streams, means a "fountain" or "spring," and the word was translated into Latin, in the plural, as *fontes*, or "fountains," so that "Fountains Abbey" is really another way of saying "Skell Abbey."

The Cistercian brethren who lived here were generally spoken of as the "White Monks," because they wore a white linen cassock, over which, I may add, they wore a brown gown and hood of wool when out of doors. Their rules were strict and their life was austere; but, though a paradox, it is not a matter for surprise that they chose to renounce all worldly delights in the most delightful scenery in the world. Their services in the abbey church began with matins at 2 a.m., prime at daybreak, and tierce at 8 a.m., and ended with compline at nightfall, after which they observed silence until their early bedtime.

But, in spite of these austerities, their days must have been passed in enviable peace in these beautiful buildings set in this dream-like glen, within comfortable walking distance of the minster and town of Ripon. After the Dissolution the estate passed into private hands, and one of its owners in the eighteenth century laid out the magnificent grounds and ornamental lakes, where, after paying your shilling at the

gates, you may now walk enthralled on your way to the ruins

I will begin my brief description of the buildings at the west end Across the grass on the south side of this frontage there stands the wreck of the guest-house, where visitors to the abbey from Norman days onwards used to be entertained; but, leaving this on your right, there stands before you, not only the west front of the church, but also the mighty façade of the cellarium, with its range of arched Norman windows and doorways Inside this cellarium you find yourself within a vast gallery, 300 feet in length, roofed and almost as perfect as when it was built after the fire of 1147, when Stephen sat on the throne of England. A row of nineteen columns running down the middle supports the vaulted and groined ceiling, and above this amazing structure were once the forty cells in which the lay brethren slept.

Behind this cellarium is the Norman cloister, built before 1147, now a square of mown grass wherein stands a great cedar, in the shade of which is the monks' washing-place The left, or north side, is formed by the wall of the church; on the right, or south side, is the frontage of the refectory, erected after the fire, and before you, on the east side, is the now roofless Norman chapter-house, entered through three rounded arches Beside and beyond this are various buildings and courts, leading on at last to the later great hall, kitchen,

and infirmary, erected, for lack of space, on archways spanning the river.

All these buildings are clustered on the south side of the church, and now, returning northwestwards, you enter the mighty nave, where the mown grass grows beneath your feet and the open sky is above you. Two great arcades pass down this nave, having massive Norman columns supporting the pointed arches of what is called the "Transitional" style of architecture, dating from the end of the Norman age, with aisles on either side. The transepts are also of this period, though a huge tower was erected in later times on the north side.

Then comes the chancel and the Chapel of the Nine Altars, at the extreme east end, but this part of the building belongs again to a period later than the Norman age, though the platform of the high altar, which now rises out of the grass, marks the original site of that altar before which Abbot Murdac was lying when they set fire to the buildings.

I have not space to say more, but I would advise all those who can by any means make the journey, to visit Fountains, glorious even in ruins; for here they will see a Cistercian abbey in the main as it was in the Norman epoch, and nowhere else in England is the monastic life of that far-off period so vividly brought before us.

CHAPTER THIRTY-TWO

THE EAST AND NORTH RIDINGS OF YORKSHIRE

THE city of York, which stands at the meeting-point of the three Ridings, has not very much to show the student of Norman times, but at the same time we must remember that it was in those days an extremely important centre, regarding itself, doubtless, as the superior of every other city in the kingdom. Its history made it already a most venerable place. Before the Romans came it was a famous British town, and its name then—Eburach or Eborac—was very little different from that by which we now know it. The Romans called it Eboracum, and under them it became one of the greatest of the legionary stations, being visited by two Roman Emperors, one of whom—Septimus Severus—died there.

In Anglo-Saxon times it continued to be a place of great renown. In the year 627 a stone church was erected there, which was extended or restored in 669, and was repaired by Bishop Wilfred at the close of that century. It was rebuilt about 770, and stood for about three centuries, all through the period of the Danish invasions, but in 1069, not long after William I had ascended the throne,

it was burnt down in the great revolt of the north, and Thomas of Bayeux, the first Norman archbishop from 1070 to 1100, had to rebuild it. It was again rebuilt by Archbishop Roger (1154–81); and it was in later years that it assumed its present form as the great minster or cathedral of the north, the crypt now being the only part of it which dates from the Norman period.

This crypt, which is under the choir, is now used as a chapel, and is well worth seeing. The low arches, supported on pillars with richly decorated capitals, and the arched doorways, ornamented with zigzag moulding, are generally regarded as being the work of Archbishop Roger, but a certain amount of much earlier masonry is incorporated, and here, too, there is the ancient well, which may perhaps be the oldest thing in York. It is possibly a pagan well already sacred in Roman times, and more certainly it seems to be the well in which King Edwin was baptised by Paulinus in 626, so that, looking at it to-day, you may feel that 1,300 years of history, if not more, are before your eyes.

In three of the churches in York—those of St Lawrence, St Denis, and St Margaret, Walmgate—there are fine Norman doorways, but these appear to date rather from the reign of Henry II than from the period with which we are now dealing.

In the beautiful grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society stand the ruins of St Mary's Abbey—that abbey from which the founders of

Fountains seceded, as I related in the previous chapter. The church was built about 1088 or 1089, in the reign of William Rufus, but was burnt down in 1137; and the ruins are those of later buildings, with which we are not now concerned.

In the same grounds are the remains of St Leonard's Hospital, which was already in existence in 937, in the reign of King Athelstan, and was rebuilt in Norman and later times, but the only part of the ruins which is distinctly Norman is a well-preserved undercroft.

In the East Riding, Kirkham Abbey is of interest to us, for, although the ruins are mainly later than the Norman age, the establishment of the abbey took place within that period. It was founded by Walter Espec, Lord of Helmsley, about 1121. It is said—but the story is open to doubt—that his son, Walter, was thrown from his horse near Kirkham, and broke his neck, and that the grief-stricken parent built the abbey in the boy's memory and for the benefit of his soul.

Two or three other abbeys were founded in this Riding in Norman times, but there is nothing to see of them, and little of interest to record. There are very many parish churches containing Norman features, and of these I may mention the following: Bishop Wilton, Elton, Goodmanham, Great Givendale, Garton-on-the-Wolds, Kirkburn, Kirkby Underdale, Newbald, Nunburnholme, Riccall, Scawton, Skerne, Speeton, Stillingfleet, Thwing, and Wold Newton.

EXTERIOR

NAVE

CRYPT

Photos by A. J. Loughton, Southwell, Notts.

LASTINGHAM CHURCH, YORKS.

Plate lxiv

THE CRYPT

THE GALILEE

Photo by The Photochrom Co., Ltd., London
THE CRYPT

The glory of the North Riding, so far as Norman buildings are concerned, is Rievaulx Abbey, and no traveller in the north-east of England should fail to see it. It stands in the deep dale of the Rye, and is reached from the little town of Helmsley, on the edge of the moors rather less than twenty-five miles north of York. Just over two miles along the road running north-west from Helmsley a lane on your left leads down a steep hill, at the bottom of which you come suddenly upon it, standing beside the cluster of red-roofed cottages which forms the tiny village.

For the sheer loveliness of its setting I think it should be placed first of all the abbeys of Great Britain, and as a ruin is as picturesque as any to be found in Europe. The warm and sheltered valley is so banked about by dense masses of trees upon the hillside that it seems completely shut off from the world of to-day, and its utter quietude is such that you might think it bewitched. There is a hushed enchantment resting upon the ruins which could never have been felt when the abbey was inhabited by the monks, and you can but feel grateful to that old rascal, Henry VIII, that he despoiled it, and thus delivered it from the troublesome activities of man into the dreamy hands of Nature.

The abbey was founded in 1131 by Walter Espec, Lord of Helmsley, of whom I have spoken above, and the monks who were placed here were of the new Cistercian order, the stricter and

more austere interpretation of the ancient Benedictine rule. Ten years previously this Walter had founded the abbey at Kirkham, in the East Riding, and four years later he founded another at Wardon, in Bedfordshire, and I may mention that Melrose, in the Lowlands of Scotland, established by King David I in 1136, was one of the daughter houses of Rievaulx

In those days it was not at all unusual for an elderly man who had led an active life as a soldier or statesman to decide that he had had enough, and to retire into a monastery, so that he might voluntarily rid himself of his pride of position and love of power, and thus be more prepared for the humiliations of the Day of Judgment In accordance with this custom (which now, by the way, is very rarely observed, except in the Orient), Walter Espec in his old age himself became a monk, and in the end was buried in Rievaulx Abbey. It is recorded of him that he was "an old man and full of days, quick-witted, prudent in counsel, moderate in peace, circumspect in war, a true friend and a loyal subject," and Ailred, Abbot of Rievaulx, describes him as being of huge size, with a full black beard and a voice like a trumpet. He died in 1153.

His tomb, like most of the other minor features of the abbey, is now lost in the complete wreck of the place, but the general arrangement of the buildings is still to be seen

You first enter the great church, the nave of

which has but recently been excavated by the Office of Works, whose officials deserve the highest praise for all they are here accomplishing. Only the lower parts of the nave remain, but the transepts and chancel are much better preserved. Here at the east end the main architectural features show that this part of the building was completed at a date somewhat later than the Norman period, but in the lower levels of the transept walls there are windows evidently built soon after 1131.

The monastic buildings are, as usual, on the south side of the church; and amidst the vast wreckage you may trace the walls of the cloister, with the great refectory standing on the south side and the chapter-house on the east. Over a wide area these shattered conventual buildings rise out of the grass which is only now being removed from them; and here and there you may see round-headed windows and other obvious pieces of Norman work.

It is not to study Norman architecture, however, that one comes to Rievaulx Abbey, for in that respect it offers less than some others. It is the placid beauty of the place that is the attraction; yet, even so, the visitor is studying the Norman age, for the fact that the monks, here and elsewhere, selected such exquisite settings for their buildings provides in itself some insight into their minds and tastes. They loved the warmth of valleys and the shelter of the trees, the songs of the thrushes in the spring, and the nightingales

in June, a little stream to drink from or to fish in, and meadows of buttercups wherein to walk; a grassy cloister-square on the sunny side of their church, a town not too far away, and a castle there to protect the neighbourhood.

The castle at Helmsley, by the way, still exists, and is to be found just within the gates of a private park beside the town. Here, as at the abbey, the Office of Works, one is glad to find, is in charge, and the carefully kept ruins may be visited; but the only part of the building with which we are now concerned is the Norman keep, or, rather, the three remaining walls of it. Walter Espec died childless, and the castle and estates passed to his sister, Adelina, who married Peter de Ros, in which family they remained for many a year, and thus Peter may have built the keep.

The Abbey of Jervaulx, a dozen miles east of Northallerton, must be left out of our present survey, for it was not founded until 1156, in the reign of the Plantagenet Henry II; but of Easby Abbey, less than a mile south-east of Richmond, I must say a word, for its foundation occurred just before the close of the Norman period—probably in 1151 or 1152, though the actual ruins are nearly all of later date.

Easby was a house of Premonstratensian canons—the White Canons, an order established at Prémontré, near Laon, by St. Norbert, the friend of St Bernard. The founder of Easby was Roald, Constable of Richmond Castle, and its

THE NAVE

Photos by F. Frith & Co., Reigate

DURHAM CATHEDRAL

Photos by F. Frith & Co., Reigate
SOUTH AISLE
DURHAM CATHEDRAL

Photo by F. Frith & Co., Reigate
NORTH DOORWAY
DURHAM CATHEDRAL

DOORWAY IN CASTLE
DURHAM

dedication was to St. Agatha, a Sicilian saint whose aid Roald may have sought in Sicily when returning from the Second Crusade in 1146, and in whose honour he may have vowed to build an abbey—for in those days the paradoxical idea of engaging the helpful attention of the Almighty or of any spiritual being by the promise of material honours was very prevalent, and, indeed, still survives amongst the thoughtless.

Richmond, where this Roald resided, is one of the show-places of the North Riding, and is situated some twenty-five miles north of Ripon The castle is magnificently placed upon the heights above the River Swale, and is approached now by a passage leading from the cobbled market-place beside the Town Hall Here again the Office of Works is in control, and everything is as it should be.

The ruins are extensive, the chief point of interest being the splendidly preserved keep, some 100 feet in height, built, I think, after Roald's time, but Norman, nevertheless, in character, and based upon a gatehouse of the days of William I It is entered by a fine rounded Norman doorway; the ground floor consists of a vaulted undercroft, wherein is the well; and above it is a grim-looking room having a central column to support the now-restored ceiling A tunnel-like flight of stone steps in the thickness of the wall leads to the upper hall, lit by Norman windows high up in the walls, and another flight leads on up to

the battlements It is a fearful building, heartless and uncompromising in its severity and immense strength

A short distance from the keep are the roofless ruins of a Norman hall dating from the eleventh century, having within it sculptured corbels and rounded windows, and a fine Norman sally-port leads from its basement into what is now a trim little garden Between this hall and the keep there is a minute, barrel-vaulted Norman chapel, dedicated to St Nicholas, having rough arches on either side and a recess for the altar at the east end Elsewhere there are many traces of the eleventh-century castle, and, indeed, most of the encircling wall and its towers are of that date

As to the history of this impressive ruin, the site belonged, at the accession of William I, to Edwin, the English Earl of Mercia, who retained it till 1068, or possibly even till 1071, when he died. It was then given by the King to Alan the Red, son of Eudes, Count of Penthièvre, and a relative of the Duke of Brittany; and the first castle was built by him Alan died in 1089, and was succeeded at Richmond by his brothers, Alan the Black and Stephen, and the son of the latter, another Alan, was the next owner He married Bertha, daughter and heiress of Conan III, Duke of Brittany, and their son, Conan the Little, Earl of Richmond, who succeeded in 1146, inherited the Dukedom of Brittany, but later resigned it to King Henry II, preferring his Yorkshire heritage to one beyond

the sea It was this Conan the Little whom Roald, founder of Easby Abbey, served as constable of the castle

The castles at Bowes, Middleham, Scarborough, and other places, are rather later than the actual Norman period, and must not, therefore, be described here.

The ruins of Byland Abbey, six miles south-west of Helmsley, do not concern us, being of later date than the Norman age, but the story of its foundation is interesting, and belongs to the period with which we are dealing In the year 1134 twelve monks under their abbot, Gerald, left Furness Abbey, in Lancashire, to found a daughter house at Calder, in Cumberland, but in 1137 the menace of the Scottish invaders drove them from the place and they returned to Furness, where, however, they were refused admission—I suppose because they were thought to have failed in their duty. Thereupon they made their weary way towards York, walking beside a waggon drawn by eight oxen, which contained their scanty belongings, consisting mainly of vestments and hooks.

On the road they met the steward of the Lady Gundreda, wife of Nigil d'Albini, a great military commander who had received extensive estates up here in the north from Henry I, and this steward put their plight before his mistress.

Reaching York, the monks were advised by Thurstan, the Archbishop, to go to Thirsk, some thirty miles to the north, where the Lady Gundreda

lived with her young son, Roger, afterwards known as Roger de Mowbray. This Roger, I may mention, afterwards distinguished himself at the Battle of the Standard, and later, being filled with pious zeal, went to the Holy Land and covered himself with religious renown by killing a famous unbeliever in single combat, and finally died in the East, after making huge gifts to the Church.

Gundreda and her son sent the wandering monks to Hode, where her uncle, Robert, was living as a hermit, surrounded by a group of other recluses, and this Robert was so pleased with their society that he joined their order, and, together with the young Roger, arranged for them to have a piece of land on which to build an abbey. This was in 1138, and in 1142, Abbot Gerald made the journey to the abbey at Savigny (near Vendôme, in France), the mother house of Furness, to obtain the independence of his order from the latter. On his way back, however, he died at York, and the monks then appealed to Gundreda and Roger to give them another and more suitable site for their abbey.

In 1143, therefore, they were granted a piece of land at Old Byland, just across the River Rye, opposite Rievaulx Abbey; but here they found themselves too close to this other house, whose bells annoyed them, and five years later they again asked to be moved. Their patrons then gave them some land at Stocking, at the foot of Rolston Scar, some six miles east of Thirsk. Soon

after 1150, however, serious trouble arose, because Calder Abbey, which had been refounded by a second group of monks from Furness, claimed authority over the abbey at Stocking, which it regarded as a daughter house, whereupon Furness Abbey put in a similar claim, as being mother of Calder, in consequence of which Savigny demanded recognition by the Stocking monks as mother of Furness, and their particular patron during their wanderings The quarrel was settled at length at a council held at Rievaulx, whereat it was decided that Stocking owed allegiance to Savigny, and not to Calder or Furness.

In 1177, however, the restless monks left Stocking and migrated to (New) Byland, near Coxwold, where the ruins are now to be seen, undergoing repairs, just at present, at the capable hands of the Office of Works

Of the Norman parish churches in the North Riding, that at Lastingham is the most interesting. Lastingham is a little village on the edge of the moors, some seven miles north-west of Pickering, which itself is somewhat under twenty miles inland from Scarborough A monastery was established here by Æthelwald, King of Deira (651–55), the famous Bishop Cedd, afterwards Bishop of the East Saxons, being the original founder The place was deserted during the Danish invasions, but was rebuilt in 1078, the monks, however, moving on to York in 1088, where they founded St Mary's Abbey, of which I have already spoken.

The church at Lastingham continued to be used as the parish church of the village, and it still retains some Norman features The crypt, with its low arches resting on squat pillars, belongs to the building of 1078, and is more or less as it then was; but the building above it has been considerably altered yet retains its Norman appearance in part, particularly in the rounded apse at the east end.

Some ninety other churches in the Riding have Norman features, and amongst these buildings I may mention those at Appleton Wiske, Danby Wiske, Levisham, Liverton, Low Kilburn, Marton-in-the-Forest, Pickhill, and particularly Salton

CHAPTER THIRTY-THREE

DURHAM

THE surprising thing about Durham is that, in spite of the ugliness of the industrial conditions which the past generation knew no better than to impose upon the city, and the present generation does not know how to get rid of, the place has managed to preserve its beauty and its atmosphere of romance The cathedral and the castle, rising from the trees upon the high ground above the river, form a picture as enthralling as any in England, and even the slums and mean streets, as seen, for example, from the railway viaduct, group themselves into a mysterious foreground.

The story of Durham begins in early Anglo-Saxon days, and centres at first around the bones of the old English saint, Cuthbert, Bishop of Lindisfarne, who died as a hermit on Farne Island, off the coast of Northumberland, in the year 687 When the bishopric and monastic settlement at Lindisfarne became untenable owing to the Viking raids, the monks fled inland, carrying with them these holy bones and also the skull of St. Oswald, the pious King of Northumbria who had been slain in 642, and at length, in 882, they settled at Chester-le-Street, six miles north of Durham, where the

bishopric remained until 995, when, flying once more before a new Viking incursion, the harassed clergy, with their precious relics, made their way to Ripon

Then, returning towards their former home in the same year, while they were near the site where Durham now stands the coffin containing Cuthbert's bones suddenly became immovable, according to the story, and it was revealed by dreams and visions that this was the place where the saint desired to rest

The bishop at this time was a certain Aldhun, or Ealdhun, father-in-law of Uchtred, Earl of Northumbria, and subsequently first bishop of Durham; and it seems probable that these two had selected the site because of its great defensive qualities, it being upon an impregnable headland within a hairpin bend of the River Wear, and had seen the advantage of having, here in the south of the earldom, a strong fortress which should ever be deemed worthy of holding, because of the presence in it of the relics of these important Northumbrian saints One can imagine, indeed, how the bishop and his accomplices leant their weight upon the coffin so that it would not move, and how they caused the gullible monks to think that celestial powers were at work to hinder its further wanderings

In 998 a stone church was erected on the heights, and the defences of the place were made so strong that in 1006 Malcolm, King of Scotland, besieged it without success, while in 1038, Duncan, another King of Scotland, had no better success When William I ascended the throne, the men of Durham at first

KENDAL CASTLE
WESTMORLAND

West Doorway
LINDISFARNE, OR HOLY ISLAND,
PRIORY
NORTHUMBERLAND

Photo by R. Johnston & Son, Gateshead
Gateway
ALNWICK CASTLE
NORTHUMBERLAND

Doorway
MITFORD CHURCH
NORTHUMBERLAND

refused to recognise him, but the new King marched against the place, and the rebels surrendered.

In 1069 William created Robert Cumin Earl of Northumberland, and sent him up to Durham with a force of 700 men, but as he approached the place the English bishop came out to him and warned him that he would be attacked, to which Robert contemptuously replied, "There is none among you who would dare to attack me," and forthwith entered the town, taking up his quarters in the bishop's house, while his soldiers camped in the market-place.

At daybreak next morning, however, the men of Durham fell upon the Normans, and the over-confident Robert and all his soldiers were massacred. In retaliation, William's main army marched up here and wasted the land on all sides, so that it did not recover for years. Nevertheless, in 1080 the first Norman bishop appointed to the see by King William, one Walcher, was killed at Gateshead by these uncowed Durham men, who had grievances against his agents.

Meanwhile the King, realising the unpopularity of his Normans in these parts, had given the earldom to Waltheof, one of the English noblemen who had upheld his right to the throne, and this personage is responsible, with Walcher, for the building of the stone castle, begun in 1072, which took the place of the earthworks and palisades of the earlier fortress, and behind its walls, a few years later, Bishop William de St. Carilef, successor

of the unfortunate Walcher, felt himself strong enough to side against William Rufus, whose accession to the throne on the death of William the Conqueror had led to a widespread rebellion in favour of his brother Robert—the same who is buried at Gloucester

The bishop, however, retired in exile to Normandy in 1088, and did not return to Durham until 1091; but in 1093 he began the building of the present cathedral, and the east end and part of the nave were already in existence at the time of his death, in 1096. He was succeeded by Bishop Flambard, who completed the nave, and laid the bones of St Cuthbert in a shrine behind the altar. Ranulph Flambard has been described as "the mainspring of the iniquity of King William Rufus," and his life at Court, as the power behind the throne, presents a story of intrigue and crime which only came to an end when Henry I, on his accession, imprisoned him in the Tower, but later pardoned him and allowed him to return to Durham. Dying in 1128, he was followed, after an interval of five years, by Bishop Galfrid Rufus, who in his turn proceeded with the building, the vaulting of the nave having been completed at about the time of his accession. Later on, much work was undertaken, both in the cathedral and in the castle, by Bishop Hugh de Puiset, generally called Bishop Pudsey, a nephew of King Stephen, who held the see from 1153 to 1195; and with him the story of Durham passes out of the Norman period

The cathedral as it stands to-day contains, I suppose, more unaltered Norman work than any other in this country. The exterior, of course, has to some extent lost its Norman character, for the upper parts of the towers are of later date, the Chapel of the Nine Altars, which constitutes the east end, and which took the place of the rounded Norman apse, is of the thirteenth century; various windows were inserted during the fifteenth century, and a number of minor additions and alterations were made from time to time But the interior is almost startling by reason of the purity of its Norman architecture, and you feel, on entering the building, as though you had stepped back, by the aid of magic, into that far-off age when the sons of William the Conqueror were reigning.

The arcades in the nave are composed of mighty columns supporting high arches richly ornamented with zigzag mouldings, above which are the elaborate triforium openings and the clerestory windows, while overhead is the vaulted roof of 1133. The side-aisles are also vaulted, and the walls are ornamented with magnificent ranges of interlaced arches The columns in the arcades are not plain, as is usual at the period, but are ornamented with boldly cut lines, some criss-cross, like trellis-work, some passing round obliquely, some running up and down in great zigzags, and some perpendicular, like Doric flutings

The huge transepts are remarkable in having each a row of great columns on its east side, and

the central tower is supported on four enormous arches, which make you dizzy to look up at them. The Norman columns continue into the chancel, just as William de St Carilef fashioned them, but here the later choir-stalls and other additions somewhat hide them.

The north-west and south-west doorways of the nave are beautiful pieces of work, and the famous knocker on the sanctuary door, probably of Flambard's time, is a reminder that persons flying from justice could obtain thirty-seven days of grace if they were able to gain admission, in response to their knocks, before their pursuers could reach them.

The exquisite galilee chapel, at the west end of the cathedral, was erected by Bishop Pudsey about 1175, and therefore does not really belong to the period with which I am dealing; but I must say a word or two about it, for it is the most beautiful example of the later phases of Norman architecture in this country. The building always reminds me of an Oriental palace—an Alhambra rather than an English church; for the general effect of its rows of delicate arches, with their zigzag ornamentation, resting upon slender pillars, is one of lightness, airiness, and extreme richness. It provides an extraordinary contrast to the massive character of the early Norman work in the nave, and by comparing the one with the other you will obtain a very clear idea of the development of the Norman style. Durham, in fact, shows you the beginning and the end of the

architecture of the epoch with which I have been dealing in this book, and the visitor can hardly fail to be left with a feeling of distress that the pointed arch and the later Gothic style so completely terminated the use of the rounded Romanesque arch and the zigzag ornamentation which generally embellished it

I cannot refrain from relating a little incident which occurred in the cathedral, and which is rather a revelation of the manners of the time, though actually the date of its occurrence is several years later than the close of the Norman period. A certain monk, named Robert Stichill, who afterwards became Bishop of Durham, was sentenced for some minor offence to sit on a stool by himself in the middle of the choir during the public service, which was about to begin, but the culprit gradually became more and more indignant as he sat there, until at last, bursting with rage, he suddenly got up and threw his stool at the congregation, thereafter marching out of the building.

Close to the cathedral stands the castle, now part of Durham University. The building was begun by Waltheof, but was partly burnt soon after 1153, when Pudsey became bishop, and was largely rebuilt by him. There are two important Norman features to be seen in the existing building. The first is the very beautiful and richly ornamented doorway set up by this bishop. This was once the main entrance to the castle, but now it leads off an interior corridor.

The other feature is the original Norman crypt-chapel, erected in 1072—a most important little building. Six columns, unusually slender and tall for this period, support the narrow arches and vaulted roofing. The capitals of these columns have been grotesquely sculptured by a craftsman whose imagination was greater than his skill; and, indeed, the workmanship in general is primitive and crude, yet very impressive, nevertheless. The chapel, however, is not now sufficiently appreciated, for it is used as a storehouse for odds and ends; it is carelessly lit, without heed for the effect, and there are some painful modern pantry-windows let into the south side. Yet with a little thought this unique and most ancient chapel could be made into a really important show-place, extracting from visitors shoals of sixpences to swell the fund so urgently needed for the repairing of the castle.

St Margaret's Church, in the city, dates from late Norman times, and has a good chancel arch and some other details of that period. The nave of St Giles's Church dates from the time of Flambard, and its chancel from the time of Pudsey. Amongst the other Norman churches in the county, mention may be made of those at Easington, Hartlepool, Heighington, Hart, Haughton-le-Skerne, Jarrow, Lanchester, Pittington (particularly fine), Redmarshall, West Auckland, and Wilton Gilbert.

There are no Norman remains of importance in the castles in this county.

CHAPTER THIRTY-FOUR

WESTMORLAND, CUMBERLAND, AND NORTHUMBERLAND

CUMBERLAND, and Westmorland too, except for parts of its southern territory, belonged to Scotland at the time of the Domesday survey in 1086, and it was only in the time of William Rufus that they passed under the authority of the English crown.

In Westmorland, the parish churches which have Norman features are to be found at Beetham, Bolton, Brough, Clibum, Crosby Garrett, Kirkby Lonsdale, Long Marton, Milburn, Ormside, Shap, and elsewhere.

Kendal Castle, built early in the twelfth century, is hardly worth seeing as a ruin, but its situation is romantic, and those who climb the hill, whereon it is perched, on the outskirts of the town, will be rewarded at any rate by a fine view across the rolling uplands The old walls, partly restored, encircle an enclosure on the summit of the hill, and are surrounded by a ditch and embankment. Part of the keep still stands, but only in its altered Tudor form . and there are remains of two towers which seem to have Norman masonry in them.

Excavations might still make it a place of

interest and importance, but as it stands at present it is rather forlorn and unintelligible. In all such derelict castles—and there are so many in the country which appear to be complete ruins—repairs and digging operations ought to be undertaken under the supervision of the Office of Works, or some local archæological society, in order to make the site understandable, even if only by exposing the foundations of the walls, and there should be a notice-board set up giving the castle's history in brief, and its ground-plan.

Brougham Castle is Norman in origin, but the existing ruins are of later date, and the same is to be said of Brough Castle. The latter has been well repaired by the Office of Works.

In Cumberland, the parish churches which have Norman features are those at Aikton, Aspatria, Bridekirk, Burgh, Cleator, Dearham, Drigg, Irthington, Isel, Kirklinton, Lowther, Newton Reagny, St. Bees, Torpenhow, Warwick (Wetheral), and elsewhere.

At Carlisle there are some Norman remains in the cathedral. The original church, of Saxon times, was destroyed by the Danes in 860, but in 1090 its restoration was begun by William Rufus, and the work was completed in 1101, in the reign of Henry I, who established here a priory of Augustinian canons. The prior, a certain Adelulf, persuaded the King at length to make Carlisle a bishopric, and in 1133 he was appointed as its first bishop.

Two arches of the nave arcades, and the south transept, are the only parts that remain of the Norman building

In Northumberland there are more places of interest to the student of Norman times, and of these I suppose the ruins of the Priory of Lindisfarne, on Holy Island, must take first place. The little island lies off the coast at a point some eight or ten miles south of Berwick-upon-Tweed, and at low tide you may drive across to it over the sands—a distance of some two and a half miles from coast to coast In ancient times the island was reached in just the same manner, and at high tide was then, as now, entirely cut off from the mainland.

It was on this island that St Aidan, the Irish missionary, took up his residence in 635, when he came from Iona at the call of St Oswald, King of Northumbria, and here, as Bishop of Lindisfarne, he was buried at his death in 651. The great St Cuthbert, also Bishop of Lindisfarne, was buried here in 687, his bones afterwards being removed to Durham, as I have related in the previous chapter. Later the priory and church were destroyed by the Vikings, but in 1083 Bishop William de St Carilef of Durham established a Benedictine monastery here, which survived until the Dissolution.

The ruins of the building, constructed of red sandstone, and now in process of being repaired by the Office of Works, stand at the south end of the island, and constitute an almost unique example of a fairly

well-preserved Benedictine abbey of early Norman date The church, which is roofless, but otherwise sufficiently well preserved to be easily reconstructed in the mind, consists of a nave having arcades of six rounded Norman arches supported on stout pillars, two small transepts, one on either side of the great arches of the central tower, and a rounded apse, afterwards enlarged into a rectangular chancel. The west front, with its doorway, is very imposing, and here there were originally two towers, but only the southern one survives

There are remains, too, of the conventual buildings—the cloister, chapter-house, refectory, and so forth—the entrance strongly defended by a barbican, and, walking amidst the wreckage, you can picture the life lived by the monks, here where the sound of the sea can be heard and the gulls scream overhead It is in some respects a very desolate spot, and I have known it to look, on a stormy winter's day, about as undesirable a habitation as could well be imagined, but, on the other hand, I have seen it in the heat of summer, when the island lay, as it were, floating upon a dazzling sea, and when the shadow of the old walls seemed indeed a place to dream in, a little haven of peace

Alnwick Castle, the seat of the Duke of Northumberland, is a grim and cheerless-looking place, mainly rebuilt or drastically "restored" in Victorian times, and made to look like an ancient castle. The only conspicuous features which still remain of the original building are parts of the

walls, and the very fine late Norman doorway in the inner ward

Ivo de Vesci, who died in 1135, was the builder of the first stone castle here, the tradition being that he obtained the lordship of Alnwick through his wife, who was granddaughter of Gisbright Tyson, an Englishman killed while fighting against the Normans at Hastings, but it was only in 1309 that the place passed into the hands of the Percy family, with which it is so intimately connected The first ancestor of the Percys is said to have been a certain Viking named Manfred, who came from Denmark to Normandy with Hrolf, the first duke His descendant, named William, was admiral of the fleet of ships in which William the Conqueror came to England, and, dying abroad, his heart is said to have been buried separately at Whitby Abbey Henry de Percy, fifth in descent from this William, purchased Alnwick, and, dying in 1314, was buried at Fountains Abbey His descendants in the male line failed in the eighteenth century, and the present Duke is descended from the family of Smithson, who took the name of Percy by special licence in 1766

From the terrace of Alnwick Castle you may look across the fine parklands to the woods in the distance, where, amongst the trees, there is a monument erected to the memory of Malcolm, King of Scotland, who was killed on this spot in 1093 when besieging Alnwick, and near here are the fragmentary remains of St. Leonard's Hospital,

founded by Eustace de Vesci at the end of the twelfth century for the benefit of the slain King's soul.

Alnwick Abbey, of which no conspicuous Norman remains have survived, was founded by Eustace Fitz John, son-in-law of Ivo de Vesci, in 1147, for canons of the Premonstratensian order, being situated on the left bank of the River Aln, a short distance above the town. The ground-plan of the building has been recovered by excavation, but the gatehouse, which is the only part still standing, is of the fourteenth century.

At Mitford, two miles east of Morpeth, there are the ruins of a castle of Norman date, which once belonged to the family of Bertram, a Sir Richard Bertram in the time of William the Conqueror having married the only daughter of Sir John de Mitford, who had received the lordship from that monarch. The ruins stand on a hill above the little River Wansbeck, but only a few walls have survived, in one of which there is a good Norman window, looking westwards and commanding a beautiful view. Enough remains of the castle, however, to be worth excavating and preserving, and the place certainly deserves to be visited because of the rural charm of the surroundings.

Mitford Church, a short distance from the castle, has been restored out of all recognition, but a small doorway on the south side has been preserved, and is a good example of Norman work.

In the city of Newcastle—the Pons Ælii of

Roman times—a castle was erected by Robert of Normandy, eldest son of the Conqueror, on his return from an expedition into Scotland in 1080, but nothing is left of it A later castle, built in the reign of the Plantagenet Henry II, was erected on the site, and of this the great keep has survived—black and begrimed, it is true, and with trams and trains rattling past it, but still showing the essential features of a fortress of the period It does not belong, however, to the period with which we are now dealing.

The same is to be said of Bamburgh Castle, built on a great bluff of rock, once the royal residence of the early Anglo-Saxon Kings of Northumbria, overlooking the sea, a few miles to the south of Holy Island. The structure has been so much restored that little is to be seen of the early buildings, with the exception of the keep, which, however, is of somewhat later date than that of the close of the true Norman period

Norham Castle, right up on the borders of Scotland, some nine miles south-east of Berwick, was commenced by Bishop Flambard of Durham in 1121 Its main feature is its keep, built, or restored, in the time of Bishop Pudsey (1153–95), and heightened at a later date It is now some 90 feet high, and its area is larger than that of the keeps at Newcastle or Bamburgh, but here again its date is later than that of the period we have been studying in this book. The castle is now being repaired by the Office of Works.

There are many churches in Northumberland which have Norman features, and of these I may mention those at Britley, Branxton, Hexham Heddon-on-the-Wall, Norham, and Warkworth

Here, at the extreme north of England, I must end this survey of the Norman remains, which I began in Cornwall, in the far south. When the reader remembers that there are hundreds of churches containing Norman features which I have not described, and scores of abbeys and priories which have left hardly any traces, he will realise what an amazing age of building activity is to be found between the years 1066 and 1154, and his admiration of the Norman epoch will outweigh, I feel sure, the adverse criticism which is often directed against it. Its sins have been much exaggerated, but its virtues have never received their proper meed of praise.

INDEX

A

Abbots Langley Church, 284
Abergavenny Castle, 259–40
Abingdon Abbey, 235; Church of St. Helen, 234; Church of St. Nicholas, 236
Abington, Little, Church, 181
Acton Beauchamp Church, 234
Adel Church, 303
Aldon Church, 340
Alnam St. Abbey, 182–3
Allerton Church, 293
Alnwick Church, 268
Alnwick Abbey, 344; Castle, 341–3; Hospital of St. Leonard, 343–4
Alsop-en-le-Dale Church, 295
Altonfield Church, 262
Altham Church, 300
Alton (Staffs) Church, 262
Ambaslay Church, 115
Amwell, Great, Church, 284
Ancaster Church, 277
Anstey Church, 203
Anstey Church, 184
Anthony-in-Roseland St., Church, 58
Appleton Wiske Church, 330
Architecture, styles of, 48–58 *et passim*
Armsby Church, 268
Arreton Church, 91
Arrow Church, 205
Arundel Castle, 113–14; Chapel of St. Martin, 114
Ashford (Derby) Church, 293
Asparels Church, 346
Astley Abbots Church, 253
Astley Church, 215
Aston Eyres Church, 254
Aston-on Trent Church, 293
Attleborough Church, 263
Auckland, West, Church, 338
Aughton Church, 300
Aull Hoskinall Church, 295
Avebury Church, 100
Avenham Church, 284
Aviogton Church, 136
Axminster Church, 66

B

Barnwell; Church, 297–8; Haddon Hall, 302
Balderton Church, 284
Baldock Church, 184
Barford Little (Beds.), Church, 167
Barkaston Church, 127–8
Barham (Hunts) Church, 187
Barley Church, 184
Barnack Church, 195
Barnet East Church, 184
Barnstaple Monastery, 44
Barnwood Church, 225
Barston Segrave Church, 195
Barthomley Church, 265
Barton on Heath Church, 205
Battle Abbey, 63 ter–6; Church, 125
Beaudesert Church, 204
Bebington Church, 265
Beckford Church, 228
Bedford East Church, 137–8
Bedford Church of St. Peter, 187
Bees, St. Church, 340
Beetham Church, 339
Belgrave Church– near Leicester 267
Bengeo Church, 284
Berkswell Church, 205
Berkhampstead Castle, 284–5
Bermondsey Abbey, 129
Bettashanger Church, 128
Bibury Church, 225
Bicker Church, 277
Biddenham Church, 187
Billing Great, Church, 195
Binham Priory and Church, 262, 263
Birkin Church, 305–4
Bishop's Cleeve Church, 225
Bishop's Frome Church, 234
Bishop's Teignton Church, 66
Bishopstone Church, 116
Bishop Wilton Church, 320
Blatherwycke Church, 195
Blewbury Church, 136
Blockley Church, 214
Blyth Church, 284–5
Bobbington Church, 262
Bodelwyddan Church, 314
Bodmin Abbey, 58–9; Priory House, 58
Bolton Abbey, 309–11
Bolton (W lsall) Church, 339
Bookham Great and Little, Churches, 130, 131
Boothby Pagnell; Church, 278, 279; Manor house, 278–7
Bordesley Abbey, 215
Bourn Castle, 181
Bozgrave Priory Church, 115
Bexley Abbey, 128
Burbourne Church, 128
Bradford-on Avon Church, 98
Brading Church, 91
Brasmarth Church, 116
Brampton Abbots Church, 234
Brauston Church, 346
Brayton Church, 305
Breadsall Church, 295
Bredon Church, 214
Breckwardine Church, 234
Bridekirk Church, 341
Bridgnorth Castle, 55
Brimsfield Church, 225
Brimpton, Chapel of the Knights Templars, 174
Bringhurst Church, 266
Bristol Cathedral, 225; Priory and Church of St. James, 225, 225
Bridley Church, 346
Broadwas Church, 214
Broomhill Church, 253
Bromyard Church, 234
Brook (Kent) Church, 128
Brooke (Rutland) Church, 271
Brough Castle, 340; Church, 339
Broughton in Furness Church, 300
Buckfast Abbey, 65
Buckland Church, 136
Buildwas Abbey, 246–7
Bungay Castle, 265
Burford Church, 220
Burgh Church, 340
Burgham Church, 116
Burnley Church, 131
Burton Dassett Church, 203

Basildon Church, 214

Burton Latimer Church 193
Burwell Castle, 147 161
Bury (Huntc) Church, 187
Bury St Edmunds, 137, 153, Abbey 159–62, Moyses Hall, 160
Byland Abbey, 327–9

C

Calder Abbey 327, 329
Caldicot Castle, 140
Caldwell Church 268
Calne Church 200
Cambridge Castle, 161, Church of Holy Sepulchre, 162–3
Camelot, Great Castle and Church, 155
Canterbury 229 197, Abbey 184, 226, Archbishopric, 47 Castle, 216 Cathedral, 47, 229–6 Churches of St. Peter and St. George 217 Fountains Hotel 217 Hospital of St. John 197
Carisbrooke Castle, 91
Carlisle Bishopric, 46, 340, Cathedral, 46, 340–1
Castleton Church, 190
Casterton, Little, Church 277
Castle Acre Castle, 168–9, Priory 168, 169–71
Castle Ashby Church 193
Castle Combe 200
Castle Rising Castle–171–4 Church, 174
Castleton (Derby) 292–3
Caster Church, 193
Catmere Church, 136
Caton Church, 300
Cerney North and South Churches, 225
Chaddesley Corbet Church, 124
Chatham, Chapel of St. Bartholomew's Hospital 130
Chelsey Church 261
Chelsfordon Church, 200
Cheshire Church 262
Chesgrave Church, 165
Chepstow, 139 Castle, 136, 237–9 Church 239
Chester 262–3, Bishopric, 46 Cathedral, 262–4, Church of St. John 264–3
Chichester, 111 Bishopric, 46 Cathedral, 46 111 113, Church, 111–13
Chillham Castle, 123
Chislet Church, 178
Chulmy Church, 136
Christchurch Castle, 86 Norman dwelling-house, 85, Priory Church, 85–6
Christon Church 69
Church Stretton Church, 255
Clarton, Great, Church, 155
Clare Castle, 165
Cleater Church, 340
Clee Church, 277
Cleveden Church, 69
Clifton Church 339
Clitheroe Castle, 294
Clun Castle, 253, Church, 253–4
Cobham Church 131
Cogenhall, Little, Abbey, 155
Colchester 131 Abbey 153, Castle, 45, 131–5, Churches, 154, Priory of St. Botolph, 45 153
Cold Weston Church, 135
Colsby Church, 277
Collingham, South, Church, 164
Colston Bassett Church 184
Comberton Little, Church 164
Combe (Warwickshire) Abbey 204–5
Compton Martin Church 69
Compton (Surrey) Church, 11 9–30
Conningtoo Earl Waltheof's residence 187
Corfe Castle 70–8, 77, Church 72
Corringham Church, 135
Cumham Church, 100
Cotheridge Church 124
Cotton Church, 161
Cottam Church, 184
Coventry, former priory, 205
Cove, South, Church, 164
Covington Church, 187
Cowling, 46
Crosby Garrett Church 339
Croughton Church, 195
Crowmarsh Gifford Church, 100
Cuddington Church, 200
Cury Church, 58
Cusop Church, 234

D

Danby Wiske Church 338
Dawnish Church, 136
Daxenbury Church, 263
Dartford Church, 128
Dorcham Church 340
Denton Church, 187
Dorcham, East, Church, 163
Devizes Castle and Church, 200
Dinton (Bucks) Church, 186
Dorchester (Oxon.) Abbey, 200; Bishopric, 46, 100, Priory 100
Dover Castle 123
Downham Church, 161
Drigg Church 340
Droxford Church 91
Duddington Church 195
Dudley (Worcs.) Priory, 213
Duffield Castle, 298
Dunchleton Church, 225
Dunstable Priory and Church, 186
Dunster Castle, 66
Durham 17, 28, 332–4, Bishopric 46 332 Castle, 332–4 337–8, Cathedral, 46 26 150, 308, 334–7, Churches of St. Giles and St. Margaret, 338
Durnford, Churches of St. John and St. Peter 161
Dymock Church, 115

E

Earnsley Church, 234
East Barton Church 48
East Cowton Church, 314
East Ilsley 184–5
Easington Church 338
Eastham Church, 124
Easington Church, 215
Eckington Church, 193
Edmonton Church 238
Edstaston Church 255
Edwin Ralph Church 234
Egleton Church 171
Elkestone Church 295
Elston Church 184
Elstow Church 187
Elton Church, 320
Ely 173, Abbey 173–7, Bishopric, 46 177, Cathedral 46 177–82
Enville Church 160
Essendine Church, 271
Everton (Notts.) Church, 264
Evesham Abbey 112–13
Ewhurst Church 131
Exeter 16 80–4, Bishopric, 46 57, Cathedral, 46, 82, Churches of St. Martin and St. Mary 62 Church of St. Olave 63, Priory of St. Nicholas, 63, Rougemont Castle, 62
Eyke Church, 164

F

Fabric Church, 187
Faringdon Castle, 137
Farley (Surrey) Church, 131
Farnham Castle, 129
Faversham Abbey, 101
Fetcham Church, 131
Finchingfield Church, 155
Finningley Church, 284
Flaxley Abbey, 214
Flitton Church, 187
Flitwick Church, 187
Forde Abbey, 73-4
Fordington, East, Church, 77
Foston Church, 268
Fotheringhay Castle, 195
Fountains Abbey, 45-6, 98, 308, 312, 317, 343
Fownhope Church, 234
Framlingham Earl Church, 185
Friern Barnet Church, 158
Frieston Church, 177
Fritham Church, 156
Fritton Church, 162
Frodsham Church, 265
Furness Abbey, 195-300, 327-9

G

Garton on the Wolds Church, 300
Garway Church, 234
Gayton Church, 262
Geddington Church, 195
Germans, St., Abbey, 37, Bishopric, 37, Church, 37
Gidding Great, Church, 187
Gillingham (Norfolk) Church, 185
Givendale, Great, Church, 320
Glastonbury, 67, Abbey, 66, Chapel of St. Mary, 66
Gloucester, 215, Cathedral 216-22, Churches of St. Mary Magdeline St. Mary de Lode St. Mary de Crypt and St. Nicholas, 225
Gosall Church 157
Godalming Church 131
Godsbery Convent, 129
Goodmanham Church, 320
Goodrich Castle, 232-3
Goring Church 290
Grafton Church, 195
Graveley Church 184
Gravenhurst, Upper Church, 187
Gressingham Church, 300
Gretton Church, 195
Guildford Castle, 129, Church of St. Mary, 131

H

Haddiscoe Church 185
Haddon, East, Church, 195
Hadleigh Church, 155
Hadstock Church, 155
Halles Church, 263
Halford Church, 210
Hallaton Church, 268
Hambleton Church, 272
Ham East (Essex), Church, 155
Hampnett Church, 225
Handborough Church, 209
Hanslope Church, 188
Harlington Church, 158
Harmondsworth Church, 238
Harrow Church 158
Hart Church 158
Hartford Church 187
Hartlepool Church, 358
Hastings Castle of, 17-22, *et passim* Castle 106-7, Church of St. Mary-in the Castle, 106
Haughmond Abbey 245-6
Houghton le-Skerne Church, 338
Hauxton Church 181
Headington Church, 209
Heath Church, 254-3
Hedon-on-the Wall Church, 348
Hedingham Castle 154
Heighington Church, 338
Helmsley Castle 324
Hemel Hempstead Church, 183-4
Hereford Bishopric, 46, 227 Cathedral, 46, 227, 231-2
Herringfleet Church, 162
Hexham Church, 348
Heybridge Church, 155
Hognaston Church, 293
Holt Church 214
Holton Church, 262
Hope Bagpet Church, 255
Hopton Castle, 234
Hormead, Little, Church, 184
Horton Church, 136
Hullavington Church, 100
Hurley Priory, 134-6

I

Ickleford Church, 184
Ilkley, 19b, Church, 298, 299
Ilracombe Church 66
Ipstones Church, 262
Ipswich, Font in St. Peter's Church, 82

Irthington Church, 340
Isel Church, 340
Ivinetch Abbey 163

J

Jarrow Church, 338

K

Kemerton Church, 295
Kempley Church, 295
Kempston Church, 187
Kendal Castle 339-40
Kenilworth Abbey 203-4, Castle, 201 5, Church, 205
Kentisbeal Church, 163
Kilkhampton Church, 58
Kilpeck Castle, 231, Church, 230-1
Kilworth Church, 268
King's Bromley Church, 262
Kingsclere Church 51
King's Lynn, St. Margaret's Church, 181
King's Worn Church, 234
King's Sutton Church, 195
Kingsthorpe Church, 195
Kingswinford Church 262
Kirkham Church, 320
Kirkby Ireleth Church, 300
Kirkby Lonsdale Church, 339
Kirkby Underdale Church, 320
Kirkham Abbey 320 322
Kirkleaton Church, 340
Kirkstall Abbey, 45 302-9
Kirtling Church 181
Knaresborth Church 284
Knighton-on Tenne Church, 214
Knotting Church, 187

L

Lackenheath Church, 162
Lambourn Church, 136
Lancaster Castle, 294
Lanchester Church 338
Landewednack Church, 52
Lanehan Church, 284
Langridge Church, 69
Lastingham Church, 328-30
Launceston, 54-5 Castle, 54 Church, 55, Hotel doorway, 53; Priory 55
Leicester 266, Bishopric, 46 Castle 266 Church at Belgrave, 267, Churches of St. Mary and St. Nicholas, 266 267, Mall in Assize Courts 266

Leigh (Worcs.) Church 274
Leominster Abbey 131, 132; Church, 052–3
Lewisham Church 330
Lewes Castle, 107–8
Church of St John, 109–10 Priory of St. Pancras, 44, 108–10
Lichfield Bishopric 48, 262 Cathedral 46 47
Lilleshall Abbey 45, 149–50
Lincoln 272–3, Bishopric 46, 273, Castle, 272 273 Cathedral 48 82 275–4, Jews houses, 274
Llandaffarn Bishopric 46, 331, Priory 341–2
Llansaint Castle 55
Little borough Church 284
Liverton Church 330
Llanthony Priory 241–2
London 46 79 139–48 Bishopric, 46, Cathedral 140, Churches of St. Bartholomew the Great, W Smithfield 142 3 St. Mary-le-Bow, Cheapside 145–6 St. John of Jerusalem Clerkenwell Road 146–7 The Temple 147–8, Tower of 43, 138–48, 151 Chapel of St. John (in the Tower) 141 144
Longdon Church, 280
Longford (Derby.) Church 293
Long Marton Church, 339
Long Stow Church 187
Long Sutton Church 127
Long Wittenham Church, 136
Lopham, South, Church 283
Low Kilburn Church, 330
Lowther Church 340
Lyndhurst Church 66
Ludgershall (Wilts.) Castle, 100
Ludlow Castle, 157–8 Church of Holy Sepulchre, 180 151–2
Lullingham, South Church, 277
Lullington Church, 69
Lydford Castle, 85, Church, 86

M

Maiden Newton Church, 27
Malling, West Abbey, 121–2 Parish Church, 111, St. Leonard's Tower 101
Malmesbury Abbey, 92–7
Malvern Abbey 208–9
Manuscripts Church 28
Marden North Church, 115
Margaret at Cliffe, St. Church 128
Marlborough Castle 100
Marsley Church, 274
Marton in the Forest Church 330
Mary's Bourne, St., Font in Church 83
Mitley Church 105
Mylsaid Church 262
Melbourne Church 287–9
Meon, East Church 91, Font, 83
Merevale Abbey 204
Mickleham Church, 131
Middleton (Herefordshire) Church 234
Milbert Port Church, 69
Milborne St. Andrew Church, 27
Milburn Church 339
Minster (Thanet) Church, 128
Mitford Castle and Church 344
Monkton Church, 154
Monkland Church 284
Monmouth 235–6 Castle, 236, 239 Churches of St Mary and St. Thomas 237 Gateway 237
Morwell Church 271
Morton Valence Church, 215
Morville Church, 135
Morwenstow Church 58
Mount Bures Church 135
Mountfichet Castle, 135
Much Wenlock Abbey, 247–9
Mylor Church, 58

N

Nazington Church, 193
Newark Castle 282–3
Newbald Church, 320
Newbald Pacey Church 205
Newbottle Church 193
Newbury Castle 157
Newcastle 344–5
Newhaven Church, 118
Newport Church of St. Woolos 242–3
New Romney Church 118
Newton Reigny Church 340
Nechams Castle, 345, Church, 348
Norman architecture, 48–50, 52 fusion
Normans, origin of the, 28–15
Northampton 189, 192, Castle, 192, Churches of All Saints 191 Holy Sepulchre 189–190, St Peter 191, Priory of St. Andrew 191
Northborough Church, 295
Norwich, 164 Bishopric 48, 163, Castle 164, 167 8 Cathedral 46, 164, 165–7 Churches 168
Nottingham, 282–4 Castle, 282, Font in Lenton Church, 284
Nunburnholme Church, 320

O

Oakham Castle 288–9
Obthampton 74
Ongar Castle and Church, 155
Orford Church 162
Orlestone Church 234
Ormside Church 339
Ospringe Church, 128
Overton (Lancs.) Church 300
Oxford, 196, 198 Castle, 196–7 Cathedral 197 Churches of St. Peter in the East and St. Michael, 197
Oxhill Church, 205

P

Padworth Church, 138
Parkham Church, 66
Parwich Church 293
Pericklehaven Church 117
Pittlughan Church 169
Pauntley Church 233
Perton Great and Little, Churches 277
Penrith Church, 105
Pedmore Church 214
Pendock Church 214
Penningtons (in Furness) Church 301
Peperharrow Church, 131
Peterboro Abbey 209–12
Cathedral 209–3
Petockstow Church 334
Petersfield Church 91
Pevensey Castle 43 110
Pickhill Church, 339
Pitsford Church 193
Pittington Church 338
Pleasley Church 293
Plessey Castle, 335
Plumptree Church, 284
Polstrocok Church 193

Polstead Church, 162
Portchester Castle, 45 6ff., Church, 87
Portland, New and Old Castle, 77
Postlingford Church 162
Prestbury Church, 265
Preston (Glos.) Church, 225
Pyrford Church, 151

Q

Quenington Church, 225

R

Rainham Church, 155
Ramsey Abbey and Church, 187
Reading Abbey, 151 3
Redbourn Church, 184
Redenhall Church, 358
Restormel Castle 85
Ribbesford Church 214
Riccall Church, 320
Richmond (Yorks.) Castle, 318-9
Ridlington Church, 271
Rievaulx Abbey, 45, 298, 312 321-4
Rochester 117, Bishopric, 46, 116 Castle, 117 120, 145, Cathedral 46, 116-20, Gundulph's Tower, 120-1
Rochford Church, 214
Rock Church 214
Rockingham Castle, 185
Romney Abbey, 82-3
Rothwell (Lincs.) Church, 177
Rothwell (Northamptonshire) Church, 185
Roun Leach Church, 214
Rowlstone Church 254
Roundton Church, 225
Rye Church 110, Ypres Tower, 110
Ryton - on - Dunsmore Church, 305

S

Saffron Walden Castle 155
Salisbury Bishopric, 46, 97 Cathedral, 46 97
Salton Church, 330
Saltwood Castle 122
Sandbach Church 225
Sandridge Church 184
Sandwich Church 120
Sarratt Church, 184
Sarum, Old, 97-100, Bishopric, 46, Castle 45, 97 Cathedral, 97 early church 97
Saxham, Little, Church, 362
Scarle, South Church 284
Scawton Church, 320
Sedgford Church 266
Selby Abbey, 305-8
Selham Church, 122
Selsey Bishopric, 46 111 Cathedral, 111
Selston Church, 284
Semlac 181-2
Shaftesbury Abbey 76-7
Shap Church 339
Sherborne (Dorset) Abbey, 74-6 Bishopric, 46 Castle, 71 School, 76
Sherborne (Glos.) Church, 225
Shenbury Church, 304-5
Shere Church, 151
Salford Church, 255
Shipley Church 112
Shernham Old Church, 114
Shrawley Church 214
Shrewsbury 144 Abbey, 225 Castle 244-5
Sidbury Church 86
Siddington Church 225
Sherne Church 320
Sockbridge Church 284
Southampton Font in St. Michael's Church, 82, King John's Palace, 82-5
Southbourn Church, 125
Southoe Church 187
Southwell Minster, 278-81
Southwick (Sussex) Church, 110
Spaldwick Church 187
Spenton Church, 320
Stafford, 238, Castle, 238 Church of St. Chad 238-9
Stanby St. Leonard Church, 126
Stanstead Castle, 155
Stantenbury Church, 186
Stanton-by-Bridge Church, 283
Steetley Church, 284-91
Stewkley Church 185
Steyning Church, 125
Stillingfleet Church, 320
Stockton-on-Tees Church, 324
Stogursey Church, 69
Stoke d'Abernon Church 151
Stoke-sub-Hamdon Church, 69
Stone (Bucks.) Church, 185
Stoneleigh Church 225
Stonton Massey Church, 155
Stony Stanton Church, 284
Stonton Church, 214
Stowe-by-Chartley Church, 262
Stow (Lincs.) Church, 274-6
Stretton (Staffs) Church 262
Studland Church, 72 3
Stunton Church 181
Styal Church 300
Sutton (Northants.) Church, 185
Sutton - under - Brailes Church, 305
Swaffham Prior Church 181
Swarkestone Church 295
Swilland Church, 162
Swinford (Leics.) Church, 177
Swynnerton Church, 262

T

Tamworth 250-81, Castle, 280 281-2 Church 262
Tansor Church 185
Tarrington Church 254
Taunton, 87 Castle 87-8, Mills, 88
Tavistock Abbey 65
Tetworth Church 187
Tewkesbury Abbey 222-4
Tey, Great Church, 155
Theddingworth Church 186
Thetford 158-8, Bishopric, 46 165 Castle, 45, 158, Church of St Mary 158, Priories, 159
Thirlington Church, 181
Thorney West, Church 116
Thornham Parva Church, 164
Thornton Curtis Font in St. Lawrence's Church, 82
Thoreton Church 264
Thurlaston Church 288
Thurleigh Church 187
Thwaite Church 185
Thwing Church 320
Tichbourne Church, 270-1
Tickhill Castle, 285, 301-3
Tintagel Castle, 56-7, Church of St. Juliette, 58; Church, 57
Tintern Abbey, 45 247, 290 321
Tonbridge Castle 125
Torpenhow Church 342
Torrington Church 118
Toseland Church, 187
Tetham, Little, Church, 155
Totnes Castle, 64
Tredington (Glos.) Church 225

Tredington (Warwickshire) Church 305
Tremaston Castle, 55
Trowbridge Castle 200
Tutbury Church and Castle 337–9
Twyford (Leics.) Church, 268
Twywell Church, 195
Tyberton Church, 134
Tydd St Giles Church 161

U

Ulverton Church, 300
Upton (Berks) Church, 236
Upton (Bucks) Church 186
Upton (Northants.) Church, 135
Upwood Church, 187
Usk Castle, 248, Church, 248

V

Valence, South, Castle, 125

W

Waberley Church 195
Wallingford Castle, 236
Waltham Church, 161
Waltham Abbey 149–51 305
Wansford Church, 195
Wantisden Church, 162
Wappenham Church, 293
Warboys Church 187
Wareham, Churches of St. Martin and St. Mary, 77
Warkworth Church 546
Warrington Church 195
Warsop Church 284
Warwick Castle, 200–1 Priory 201
Warwick (Wethecar) Church, 340
Washbourne Church 215
Waterfall Church, 262
Water Newton Church, 189
Water Stratford Church, 186
Waverley Abbey 45, 219 296, 512
Weald South (Essex) Church, 155
Weonington Church 155
Wembley Church 234
Westhall Church 169
Westminster Abbey 239
Weston Fivell Church, 193
Weston (Herts.) Church 184
Weston under Penyard Church, 234
Whalley Church 300
Whapload Church 277
Whitbourne Church, 234
Whitchurch (Warwickshire) Church 205
White Ladies Aston Church, 214
Whitwell Church, 289, 295
Wigmore Castle, 234
Wilton Bishopric, 46, Castle, 100
Wilton Gilbert Church, 538
Winchester 78, 79 Bishopric, 46 66 Castle, 83; Cathedral 46, 78–85 St. Cross Hospital and Church 85 Wolvesey Castle 66, 85
Winchfield Church, 91
Windrush Church, 205
Windsor Castle, 237
Whitburn Church, 184
Wisbech Castle and Church 181
Wisley Church 131
Wissett Church, 162
Wiston Church 262
Witley Church, 131
Wittering Church 195
Wixford Church 205
Woking Church 130
Wold Newton Church, 320
Woodstock Palace 200
Woolhope Church 234
Worcester 206 Bishopric, 46 206 Cathedral 46, 207–8
Wordwell Church 169
Worlsop Church, 284
Wotlington West, Church, 66
Worth Matravers Church, 75
Wrabness Church, 151
Wrankam Church 169
Wymondham (Leicestershire) Church, 268
Wymondham (Norfolk) Abbey, 160–2
Wymondley, Great, Church, 184

Y

Yeax, 318 Abbey of St. Mary 311 12 315–20, 322 Archbishopric, 47; Churches of St. Denis, St. Lawrence, and St. Margaret 320 Hospital of St Leonard, 320, Minster, 47, 529
Youlgreave Church, 295

THE GLORY
OUR OF
NORMANS
ENGLAND

ARTHUR
WEIGALL

HODDER